

Manual gas

Instruction manual 806340 - Revision 3

Hypertherm®

Register your new Hypertherm system

Register your product on-line at **www.hypertherm.com/registration** for easier technical and warranty support. You can also receive updates on new Hypertherm products and a free gift as a token of our appreciation.

For your records	
Serial number:	
Purchase date:	
Distributor:	
Maintenance notes:	

HyPerformance Plasma HPR260XD Manual Gas

Instruction Manual

(P/N 806340)

Revision 3 - June, 2015

Hypertherm Inc. Hanover, NH USA www.hypertherm.com

> © 2015 Hypertherm Inc. All Rights Reserved

Hypertherm Inc.

Etna Road, P.O. Box 5010 Hanover, NH 03755 USA 603-643-3441 Tel (Main Office) 603-643-5352 Fax (All Departments) info@hypertherm.com (Main Office Email)

800-643-9878 Tel (Technical Service)

technical.service@hypertherm.com (Technical Service Email)

800-737-2978 Tel (Customer Service)

customer.service@hypertherm.com (Customer Service Email)

866-643-7711 Tel (Return Materials Authorization) 877-371-2876 Fax (Return Materials Authorization)

return.materials@hypertherm.com (RMA email)

Hypertherm Plasmatechnik GmbH

Technologiepark Hanau Rodenbacher Chaussee 6 D-63457 Hanau-Wolfgang, Deutschland 49 6181 58 2100 Tel 49 6181 58 2134 Fax **49 6181 58 2123 (Technical Service)**

Hypertherm (S) Pte Ltd.

82 Genting Lane
Media Centre
Annexe Block #A01-01
Singapore 349567, Republic of Singapore
65 6841 2489 Tel
65 6841 2489 [Technical Service]

Hypertherm (Shanghai) Trading Co., Ltd.

Unit 301, South Building 495 ShangZhong Road Shanghai, 200231 PR China 86-21-60740003 Tel 86-21-60740393 Fax

Hypertherm Europe B.V.

Vaartveld 9
4704 SE
Roosendaal, Nederland
31 165 596907 Tel
31 165 596901 Fax
31 165 596908 Tel (Marketing)
31 165 596900 Tel (Technical Service)
00 800 4973 7843 Tel (Technical Service)

Hypertherm Japan Ltd.

Level 9, Edobori Center Building 2-1-1 Edobori, Nishi-ku Osaka 550-0002 Japan 81 6 6225 1183 Tel 81 6 6225 1184 Fax

Hypertherm Brasil Ltda.

Rua Bras Cubas, 231 - Jardim Maia Guarulhos, SP - Brasil CEP 07115-030 55 11 2409 2636 Tel 55 11 2408 0462 Fax

Hypertherm México, S.A. de C.V.

Avenida Toluca No. 444, Anexo 1, Colonia Olivar de los Padres Delegación Álvaro Obregón México, D.F. C.P. 01780 52 55 5681 8109 Tel 52 55 5683 2127 Fax

Hypertherm Korea Branch

#3904 Centum Leaders Mark B/D, 1514 Woo-dong, Haeundae-gu, Busan Korea, 612-889 82 51 747 0358 Tel 82 51 701 0358 Fax

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY (EMC)

Introduction

Hypertherm's CE-marked equipment is built in compliance with standard EN60974-10. The equipment should be installed and used in accordance with the information below to achieve electromagnetic compatibility.

The limits required by EN60974-10 may not be adequate to completely eliminate interference when the affected equipment is in close proximity or has a high degree of sensitivity. In such cases it may be necessary to use other measures to further reduce interference.

This cutting equipment is designed for use only in an industrial environment.

Installation and use

The user is responsible for installing and using the plasma equipment according to the manufacturer's instructions.

If electromagnetic disturbances are detected then it shall be the responsibility of the user to resolve the situation with the technical assistance of the manufacturer. In some cases this remedial action may be as simple as earthing the cutting circuit, see *Earthing of the workpiece*. In other cases, it could involve constructing an electromagnetic screen enclosing the power source and the work complete with associated input filters. In all cases, electromagnetic disturbances must be reduced to the point where they are no longer troublesome.

Assessment of area

Before installing the equipment, the user shall make an assessment of potential electromagnetic problems in the surrounding area. The following shall be taken into account:

- Other supply cables, control cables, signaling and telephone cables; above, below and adjacent to the cutting equipment.
- b. Radio and television transmitters and receivers.
- c. Computer and other control equipment.
- Safety critical equipment, for example guarding of industrial equipment.
- Health of the people around, for example the use of pacemakers and hearing aids.
- f. Equipment used for calibration or measurement.
- g. Immunity of other equipment in the environment. User shall ensure that other equipment being used in the environment is compatible. This may require additional protection measures.
- h. Time of day that cutting or other activities are to be carried out.

The size of the surrounding area to be considered will depend on the structure of the building and other activities that are taking place. The surrounding area may extend beyond the boundaries of the premises.

Methods of reducing emissions

Mains supply

Cutting equipment must be connected to the mains supply according to the manufacturer's recommendations. If interference occurs, it may be necessary to take additional precautions such as filtering of the mains supply.

Consideration should be given to shielding the supply cable of permanently installed cutting equipment, in metallic conduit or equivalent. Shielding should be electrically continuous throughout its length. The shielding should be connected to the cutting mains supply so that good electrical contact is maintained between the conduit and the cutting power source enclosure.

Maintenance of cutting equipment

The cutting equipment must be routinely maintained according to the manufacturer's recommendations. All access and service doors and covers should be closed and properly fastened when the cutting equipment is in operation. The cutting equipment should not be modified in any way, except as set forth in and in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. For example, the spark gaps of arc striking and stabilizing devices should be adjusted and maintained according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Cutting cables

The cutting cables should be kept as short as possible and should be positioned close together, running at or close to the floor level.

Equipotential bonding

Bonding of all metallic components in the cutting installation and adjacent to it should be considered.

However, metallic components bonded to the workpiece will increase the risk that the operator could receive a shock by touching these metallic components and the electrode (nozzle for laser heads) at the same time.

The operator should be insulated from all such bonded metallic components.

Earthing of the workpiece

Where the workpiece is not bonded to earth for electrical safety, nor connected to earth because of its size and position, for example, ship's hull or building steel work, a connection bonding the workpiece to earth may reduce emissions in some, but not all instances. Care should be taken to prevent the earthing of the workpiece increasing the risk of injury to users, or damage to other electrical equipment. Where necessary, the connection of the workpiece to earth should be made by a direct connection to the workpiece, but in some countries where direct connection is not permitted, the bonding should be achieved by suitable capacitances selected according to national regulations.

Note: The cutting circuit may or may not be earthed for safety reasons. Changing the earthing arrangements should only be authorized by a person who is competent to assess whether the changes will in crease the risk of injury, for example, by allowing parallel cutting current return paths which may damage the earth circuits of other equipment. Further guidance is provided in IEC 60974-9, Arc Welding Equipment, Part 9: Installation and Use.

Screening and shielding

Selective screening and shielding of other cables and equipment in the surrounding area may alleviate problems of interference. Screening of the entire plasma cutting installation may be considered for special applications.

Attention

Genuine Hypertherm parts are the factory-recommended replacement parts for your Hypertherm system. Any damage or injury caused by the use of other than genuine Hypertherm parts may not be covered by the Hypertherm warranty, and will constitute misuse of the Hypertherm Product.

You are solely responsible for the safe use of the Product. Hypertherm does not and cannot make any guarantee or warranty regarding the safe use of the product in your environment.

General

Hypertherm Inc. warrants that its Products shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the specific periods of time set forth herein and as follows: if Hypertherm is notified of a defect (i) with respect to the plasma power supply within a period of two (2) years from the date of its delivery to you, with the exception of Powermax brand power supplies, which shall be within a period of three (3) years from the date of delivery to you, and (ii) with respect to the torch and leads within a period of one (1) year from its date of delivery to you, with the exception of the HPRXD short torch with integrated lead, which shall be within a period of six (6) months from the date of delivery to you, and with respect to torch lifter assemblies within a period of one (1) year from its date of delivery to you, and with respect to Automation products one (1) year from its date of delivery to you, with the exception of the EDGE Pro CNC, EDGE Pro Ti CNC, MicroEDGE Pro CNC, and ArcGlide THC, which shall be within a period of two (2) years from the date of delivery to you, and (iii) with respect to Hylntensity fiber laser components within a period of two (2) years from the date of its delivery to you, with the exception of laser heads and beam delivery cables, which shall be within a period of one (1) year from its date of delivery to

This warranty shall not apply to any Powermax brand power supplies that have been used with phase converters. In addition, Hypertherm does not warranty systems that have been damaged as a result of poor power quality, whether from phase converters or incoming line power. This warranty shall not apply to any product which has been incorrectly installed, modified, or otherwise damaged.

Hypertherm provides repair, replacement or adjustment of the Product as the sole and exclusive remedy, if and only if the warranty set forth herein properly is invoked and applies. Hypertherm, at its sole option, shall repair, replace, or adjust, free of charge, any defective Products covered by this warranty which shall be returned with Hypertherm's prior authorization (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), properly packed, to Hypertherm's place of business in Hanover, New Hampshire, or to an authorized Hypertherm repair facility, all costs, insurance and freight pre paid by the customer. Hypertherm shall not be liable for any repairs, replacement, or adjustments of Products covered by this warranty, except those made pursuant to this paragraph and with Hypertherm's prior written consent.

The warranty set forth above is exclusive and is in lieu of all other warranties, express, implied, statutory, or otherwise with respect to the Products or as to the results which may be obtained therefrom, and all implied warranties or conditions of quality or of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose or against infringement. The foregoing shall constitute the sole and exclusive remedy for any breach by Hypertherm of its warranty.

Distributors/OEMs may offer different or additional warranties, but Distributors/OEMs are not authorized to give any additional warranty protection to you or make any representation to you purporting to be binding upon Hypertherm.

Patent indemnity

Except only in cases of products not manufactured by Hypertherm or manufactured by a person other than Hypertherm not in strict conformity with Hypertherm's specifications and in cases of designs, processes, formulae, or combinations not developed or purported to be developed by Hypertherm, Hypertherm will have the right to defend or settle, at its own expense, any suit or proceeding brought against you alleging that the use of the Hypertherm product, alone and not in combination with any other product not supplied by Hypertherm, infringes any patent of any third party. You shall notify Hypertherm promptly upon learning of any action or threatened action in connection with any such alleged infringement (and in any event no longer than fourteen (14) days after learning of any action or threat of action), and Hypertherm's obligation to defend shall be conditioned upon Hypertherm's sole control of, and the indemnified party's cooperation and assistance in, the defense of the claim.

Limitation of liability

In no event shall Hypertherm be liable to any person or entity for any incidental, consequential direct, indirect, punitive or exemplary damages (including but not limited to lost profits) regardless of whether such liability is based on breach of contract, tort, strict liability, breach of warranty, failure of essential purpose, or otherwise, and even if advised of the possibility of such damages.

National and local codes

National and local codes governing plumbing and electrical installation shall take precedence over any instructions contained in this manual. In no event shall Hypertherm be liable for injury to persons or property damage by reason of any code violation or poor work practices.

Liability cap

In no event shall Hypertherm's liability, if any, whether such liability is based on breach of contract, tort, strict liability, breach of warranties, failure of essential purpose or otherwise, for any claim, action, suit or proceeding (whether in court, arbitration, regulatory proceeding or otherwise) arising out of or relating to the use of the Products exceed in the aggregate the amount paid for the Products that gave rise to such claim.

Insurance

At all times you will have and maintain insurance in such quantities and types, and with coverage sufficient and appropriate to defend and to hold Hypertherm harmless in the event of any cause of action arising from the use of the products.

Transfer of rights

You may transfer any remaining rights you may have hereunder only in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of your assets or capital stock to a successor in interest who agrees to be bound by all of the terms and conditions of this Warranty. Within thirty (30) days before any such transfer occurs, you agree to notify in writing Hypertherm, which reserves the right of approval. Should you fail timely to notify Hypertherm and seek its approval as set forth herein, the Warranty set forth herein shall be null and void and you will have no further recourse against Hypertherm under the Warranty or otherwise.

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY (EMC)	
WARRANTY	W-1
Section 1	
SAFETY	
Recognize safety information	
Follow safety instructions	
Inspect equipment before using	
Responsibility for safety	
A plasma arc can damage frozen pipes	
Static electricity can damage printed circuit boards	
Grounding safety	
Electrical hazards	SC-3
Electric shock can kill	SC-3
Cutting can cause fire or explosion	
Machine motion can cause injury	SC-4
Compressed gas equipment safety	
Gas cylinders can explode if damaged	SC-5
Toxic fumes can cause injury or death	SC-5
A plasma arc can cause injury and burns	SC-6
Arc rays can burn eyes and skin	SC-6
Pacemaker and hearing aid operation	SC-6
Noise can damage hearing	SC-7
Dry dust collection information	SC-7
Laser radiation	SC-8
Additional safety information	SC-8
Section 2	
SPECIFICATIONS	
System description	
General	
Power supply	
Ignition console	
Gas console	
Off-valve	
Torch	2-3
Specifications	2-4
System gas requirements	2-4
Power supply	2-5
Ignition console – 078172	2-6
Torch lead junction box (Optional) - 078619	2-8
Gas console - 078532	2-9
Off-valve - 078534	2-10
Torch - 228521	2-11
IEC symbols	2-12
Symbols and Marks	2-13

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 3	
INSTALLATION	
Upon receipt	
Claims	
Installation requirements	
Noise levels	
Placement of system components	
Torque specifications	
Installation requirements	
System components	
Cables and hoses	
Supply gas hoses	
Customer-supplied power cable	
Recommended grounding and shielding practices	
Introduction	
Types of grounding	
Grounding practices	
Grounding diagram	3-9
Placement of the power supply	
Install the ignition console	3-12
Install the off-valve	3-14
Placement of the gas console	3-15
Power supply to ignition console leads	3-16
Pilot arc lead	3-16
Negative lead	3-16
Ignition console power cable	3-18
Ignition console coolant hoses	3-19
Power supply to gas console cables	3-20
Control cable	3-20
Power cable	3-20
Gas console to off-valve connections	3-22
Cable and gas hose assembly	3-22
Power supply to CNC interface cable	3-24
Optional multi-system CNC interface cable	
Notes to CNC interface cable run list	3-25
Examples of output circuits	3-26
Examples of input circuits	
Remote ON/OFF switch (provided by customer)	
Torch lead assembly	
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	
Install the junction box	
Connect the leads	
Work lead	
Torch connections	
Connect the torch to the torch lead assembly	
Connect the torch to the quick-disconnect	
Common the toron to the quiek disconnect	

Torch mounting and alignment	3-42
Torch lifter requirement	3-43
Hypernet	3-43
Power requirements	3-44
General	3-44
Line disconnect switch	3-45
Main power cable	3-45
Connect the power	3-46
Torch coolant requirements	3-47
Premixed coolant for standard operating temperatures	3-47
Custom Coolant mix for cold operating temperatures	3-48
Custom Coolant mix for hot operating temperatures	3-49
Water purity requirements	3-49
Fill the power supply with coolant	3-50
Gas requirements	3-51
Setting the supply regulators	3-51
Gas regulators	3-52
Supply gas plumbing	3-53
Connect the supply gases	3-54
Supply gas hoses	3-55
Section 4	
OPERATION	4-1
Daily start-up	4-3
Check torch	4-3
Controls and indicators	4-4
General	4-4
Main power switch	4-4
Power indicators	4-4
Manual gas console operation	4-5
Consumable selection	4-6
Standard cutting (0°)	4-6
Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)	4-6
Marking	4-6
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	4-6
SilverPlus electrodes	4-6
Mild steel	4-7
Stainless steel	4-8
Aluminum	4-8
Mild steel bevel cutting	4-9
Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting	4-9
Stainless steel bevel cutting	
Install and Inspect consumables	
Install consumables	4-10
Inspect consumables	
Torch maintenance	4-13

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Routine maintenance	4-13
Quick-disconnect maintenance	4-13
Maintenance kit	4-13
Torch connections	4-14
Replace torch water tube	4-14
Common cutting faults	4-15
How to optimize cut quality	4-16
Tips for table and torch	4-16
Plasma set-up tips	4-16
Maximize the life of consumable parts	4-16
Additional factors of cut quality	4-17
Additional improvements	4-19
Cut charts	4-20
Thin stainless steel with HDi technology	4-20
Overview	4-20
Cut charts	4-20
Bevel cutting	4-21
Cut charts	4-21
Consumables	4-21
Bevel compensation tables	4-21
Bevel cutting definitions	4-22
Underwater cut charts	4-23
Overview	4-23
Cut charts	4-24
Estimated kerf-width compensation	4-25
Section 5	
MAINTENANCE	
Introduction	
Routine maintenance	
System description	
Power and signal cables	
Sequence of operation	5-5
Gas system purge cycle	
Gas system valve usage	
Marking process	
PCB block diagram	
Error codes	
HyPerformance plasma system error codes	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 000 to 018	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 020 to 028, 224 to 228	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 030 to 042, 231 to 234	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 044 to 046	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 047 to 053, 248 to 250	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 054 to 061	
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 062 to 067, 265 to 267	5-17

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 071 to 075, 273 to 275	5-18
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 076 to 101, 276 to 301	5-19
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 102 to 111, 302 to 308	5-20
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 116 to 133, 316	5-21
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 134 to 140, 334 and 338	5-22
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 141 to 152, 346 to 351	5-23
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 153 to 156, 354 to 356	5-24
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 157 to 159, 357 to 359	5-25
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 160 to 180	5-26
Error code troubleshooting - error code 181, 182, 298, and 383	5-27
Power supply states	5-28
Plasma system operation with pump timeout	5-29
CNC operation with pump timeout	5-30
nitial checks	5-31
Power measurement	5-32
Air filter element replacement	5-33
Power supply coolant system servicing	5-34
Draining the coolant system	5-34
Coolant system filter	5-35
Filter replacement	5-35
Coolant flow troubleshooting chart	5-36
Coolant flow tests	5-37
Before testing	5-37
Using the Hypertherm flow meter (128933)	5-37
Manual pump operation	5-38
Test 1 - return line	5-39
Test 2 - supply line at ignition console	5-39
Test 3 - change the torch	5-40
Test 4 - supply line to the torch receptacle	5-40
Test 5 - return line from the torch receptacle (remove at the ignition console)	
Test 6 - bucket test at the pump	5-41
Test 7 - bypass the check valve	5-41
Pump and motor troubleshooting	5-42
Testing the flow sensor	5-43
Gas leak tests	5-44
Leak test 1	5-44
Leak test 2	5-44
Power supply control board PCB3	5-45
Power supply power distribution board PCB2	5-46
Start-circuit PCB1	5-47
Operation	5-47
Start circuit functional schematic	5-47
Start circuit troubleshooting	5-47
Pilot arc current levels	5-49
Gas console control board PCB2	5-50
Gas console power distribution board PCB1	5-51

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Gas console, AC valve-driver board PCB3	5-52
Chopper tests	5-53
Phase-loss detection test	5-55
Torch lead test	5-56
Preventive maintenance	5-57
Section 6	
PARTS LIST	
Power supply	
Ignition console	
Ignition console to junction box leads	
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	
Gas console	
Off-valve	
HyPerformance torch	
Torch assembly	
Torch leads	
Ohmic contact wire	
Consumable parts kits	
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	
Straight cutting	
Bevel cutting	
Recommended spare parts	
Warning Label - 110647	6-20
Section 7	7.4
WIRING DIAGRAMS	
Introduction	
Wiring Diagram Symbols	
Discrete output functionality	7-4
Appendix A HYPERTHERM TORCH COOLANT SAFETY DATA	Δ-1
1 - Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company undertaking	
2 - Hazards identification	
3 - Composition/information on ingredients	
4 - First aid measures	
5 - Fire-fighting measures	
6 - Accidental release measures	
7 - Handling and storage	
8 - Exposure controls/personal protection	
9 - Physical and chemical properties	
10 - Stability and reactivity	
11 - Toxicological information	
12 - Ecological information	
13 - Disposal considerations	
14 - Transport information	
17 Transport inionnation	a-0

15 - Regulatory information	a-6
15 - Regulatory information16 - Other information	a-7
Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution	a-6
Appendix B FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SOFTWARE	B-1
Appendix C ROBOTIC APPLICATIONS	C-1
Components for robotic applications	c-2
Torch leads Ohmic contact extension	c-2
Ohmic contact extension	c-2
Rotational mounting sleeve (optional) - 220864 Leather overwrap - 024866	c-3
Leather overwrap - 024866	c-3
Robotic teaching torch (laser pointer) - 228394	c-3
Torch and rotational mounting sleeve dimensions	c-3
Rotational mounting sleeve clamp dimensions	
HPR260XD MANUAL GAS REVISION CHANGES (806340)	1

Section 1

SAFETY

In this section:

Recognize safety information	SC-2
Recognize safety information	SC-2
Inspect equipment before using	SC-2
Responsibility for safety	SC-2
A plasma arc can damage frozen pipes	SC-2
Static electricity can damage printed circuit boards	SC-2
Grounding safety Electrical hazards	SC-3
Electrical hazards	SC-3
Electric shock can kill	SC-3
Cutting can cause fire or explosion	SC-4
Machine motion can cause injury	
Compressed gas equipment safety	SC-5
Gas cylinders can explode if damaged	SC-5
Toxic fumes can cause injury or death	SC-5
A plasma arc can cause injury and burns	SC-6
Arc rays can burn eyes and skin	SC-6
Pacemaker and hearing aid operation	
Noise can damage hearing	SC-7
Dry dust collection information	SC-7
Laser radiation	SC-8
Additional safety information	SC-8



RECOGNIZE SAFETY INFORMATION

The symbols shown in this section are used to identify potential hazards. When you see a safety symbol in this manual or on your machine, understand the potential for personal injury, and follow the related instructions to avoid the hazard.



FOLLOW SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Carefully read all safety messages in this manual and safety labels on your machine.

- Keep the safety labels on your machine in good condition. Replace missing or damaged labels immediately.
- Learn how to operate the machine and how to use the controls properly. Do not let anyone operate it without instruction.
- Keep your machine in proper working condition. Unauthorized modifications to the machine may affect safety and machine service life.

DANGER WARNING CAUTION

American National Standards Institute (ANSI) guidelines are used for safety signal words and symbols. The signal word DANGER or WARNING is used with a safety symbol. DANGER identifies the most serious hazards.

- DANGER and WARNING safety labels are located on your machine near specific hazards.
- DANGER safety messages precede related instructions in the manual that will result in serious injury or death if not followed correctly.
- WARNING safety messages precede related instructions in this
 manual that may result in injury or death if not followed correctly.
- CAUTION safety messages precede related instructions in this
 manual that may result in minor injury or damage to equipment if not
 followed correctly.

INSPECT EQUIPMENT BEFORE USING

All cutting equipment must be inspected as required to make sure it is in safe operating condition. When found to be incapable of reliable and safe operation, the equipment must be repaired by qualified personnel prior to its next use or withdrawn from service.

RESPONSIBILITY FOR SAFETY

The person or entity responsible for the safety of the workplace must:

- Make sure that operators and their supervisors are trained in the safe use of their equipment, the safe use of the process, and emergency procedures.
- Make sure that all hazards and safety precautions identified herein are communicated to and understood by workers before the start of work
- Designate approved cutting areas and establish procedures for safe cutting.
- Be responsible for authorizing cutting operations in areas not specifically designed or approved for such processes.
- Make sure that only approved equipment, such as torches and personal protective equipment, are used.

- Select contractors who provide trained and qualified personnel, and who have awareness of the risks involved, to do cutting.
- Tell contractors about flammable materials or hazardous conditions that are specific to the site, or hazardous conditions that they may not be aware of.
- Make sure that the quality and quantity of air for ventilation is such that personnel exposures to hazardous contaminants are below the allowable limits.
- Make sure that ventilation in confined spaces is sufficient to allow adequate oxygen for life support, to prevent accumulation of asphixiants or flammable explosive mixtures, to prevent oxygen-enriched atmospheres, and to keep airborne contaminants in breathing atmospheres below allowable limits.



A PLASMA ARC CAN DAMAGE FROZEN PIPES

Frozen pipes may be damaged or can burst if you attempt to thaw them with a plasma torch.



STATIC ELECTRICITY CAN DAMAGE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS

Use proper precautions when handling printed circuit boards:

- Store printed circuit boards in anti-static containers.
- Wear a grounded wrist strap when handling printed circuit boards.



GROUNDING SAFETY

Work lead Attach the work lead securely to the workpiece or the cutting table with good metal-to-metal contact. Do not connect it to the piece that will fall away when the cut is complete.

Cutting table Connect the cutting table to an earth ground, in accordance with appropriate national and local electrical regulations.

Input power

- Make sure to connect the power cord ground wire to the ground in the disconnect box.
- If installation of the plasma system involves connecting the power cord to the power supply, make sure to connect the power cord ground wire properly.
- Place the power cord's ground wire on the stud first, then place any other ground wires on top of the power cord ground. Tighten the retaining nut.
- Tighten all electrical connections to avoid excessive heating.

ELECTRICAL HAZARDS

- Only trained and authorized personnel may open this equipment.
- If the equipment is permanently connected, turn it off, and lock out/tag out power before the enclosure is opened.
- If power is supplied to the equipment with a cord, unplug the unit before the enclosure is opened.
- Lockable disconnects or lockable plug covers must be provided by others.
- Wait 5 minutes after removal of power before entering the enclosure to allow stored energy to discharge.
- If the equipment must have power when the enclosure is open for servicing, arc flash explosion hazards may exist. Follow all local requirements (NFPA 70E in the USA) for safe work practices and for personal protective equipment when servicing energized equipment.
- Prior to operating the equipment after moving, opening, or servicing, make sure to close the enclosure and make sure that there is proper earth ground continuity to the enclosure.
- Always follow these instructions for disconnecting power before inspecting or changing torch consumable parts.



ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

Touching live electrical parts can cause a fatal shock or severe burn.

- Operating the plasma system completes an electrical circuit between the torch and the workpiece. The workpiece and anything touching the workpiece are part of the electrical circuit.
- In machine torch applications, never touch the torch body, workpiece, or water in a water table when the plasma system is operating.

Electric shock prevention

All plasma systems use high voltage in the cutting process (200 to 400 VDC are common). Take the following precautions when operating this system:

- Wear insulated gloves and boots, and keep your body and clothing dry.
- Do not stand, sit, or lie on or touch any wet surface when using the plasma system.
- Insulate yourself from the work and ground using dry insulating mats or covers big enough to prevent any physical contact with the work or ground. If you must cut in or near a damp area, use extreme caution.
- Provide a disconnect switch close to the power supply with properly sized fuses. This switch allows the operator to turn off the power supply quickly in an emergency situation.
- When using a water table, make sure that it is correctly connected to an earth ground.

- Install and ground this equipment according to the instruction manual and in accordance with national and local regulations.
- Inspect the input power cord frequently for damage or cracking of the cover. Replace a damaged power cord immediately. Bare wiring can kill.
- Inspect and replace any worn or damaged torch leads.
- Do not pick up the workpiece, including the waste cutoff, while you cut. Leave the workpiece in place or on the workbench with the work lead attached during the cutting process.
- Before checking, cleaning, or changing torch parts, disconnect the main power or unplug the power supply.
- Never bypass or shortcut the safety interlocks.
- Before removing any power supply or system enclosure cover, disconnect electrical input power. Wait 5 minutes after disconnecting the main power to allow capacitors to discharge.
- Never operate the plasma system unless the power supply covers are in place. Exposed power supply connections present a severe electrical hazard.
- When making input connections, attach a proper grounding conductor first.
- Each plasma system is designed to be used only with specific torches. Do not substitute other torches, which could overheat and present a safety hazard.

Safety and Compliance



CUTTING CAN CAUSE FIRE OR EXPLOSION

Fire prevention

- Make sure the cutting area is safe before doing any cutting. Keep a fire extinguisher nearby.
- Remove all flammables within 35 feet (10 m) of the cutting area.
- Quench hot metal or allow it to cool before handling or before letting it touch combustible materials.
- Never cut containers with potentially flammable materials inside they must be emptied and properly cleaned first.
- Ventilate potentially flammable atmospheres before cutting.
- When cutting with oxygen as the plasma gas, an exhaust ventilation system is required.

Explosion prevention

- Do not use the plasma system if explosive dust or vapors may be present.
- Do not cut pressurized cylinders, pipes, or any closed containers.
- Do not cut containers that have held combustible materials.



WARNING

Explosion Hazard
Argon-Hydrogen and Methane

Hydrogen and methane are flammable gases that present an explosion hazard. Keep flames away from cylinders and hoses that contain methane or hydrogen mixtures. Keep flames and sparks away from the torch when using methane or argon-hydrogen plasma.



WARNING

Explosion Hazard Underwater Cutting with Fuel Gases Containing Hydrogen

- Do not cut underwater with fuel gases containing hydrogen.
- Cutting underwater with fuel gases containing hydrogen can result in an explosive condition that can detonate during plasma cutting operations.



WARNING

Explosion Hazard
Hydrogen Detonation with Aluminum Cutting



When you use a plasma torch to cut aluminum alloys under water or on a water table, a chemical reaction between the water and the workpiece, parts, fine particles, or molten aluminum droplets generates significantly more hydrogen gas than occurs with other metals. This hydrogen gas may get trapped under the workpiece. If exposed to oxygen or air, the plasma arc or a spark from any source can ignite this trapped hydrogen gas, causing an explosion that may result in death, personal injury, loss of property, or equipment damage.

Consult with the table manufacturer and other experts prior to cutting aluminum to implement a risk assessment and mitigation plan that eliminates the risk of detonation by preventing hydrogen accumulation. Also, make sure that the water table, fume extraction (ventilation), and other parts of the cutting system have been designed with aluminum cutting in mind.

Do not cut aluminum alloys underwater or on a water table unless you can prevent the accumulation of hydrogen gas.

Note: With proper mitigation, most aluminum alloys can be plasma cut on a water table. An exception is aluminum-lithium alloys. **Never cut aluminum-lithium alloys in the presence of water.** Contact your aluminum supplier for additional safety information regarding hazards associated with aluminum-lithium alloys.





MACHINE MOTION CAN CAUSE INJURY

When an original equipment manufacturer (OEM) makes a cutting system by combining Hypertherm equipment with other equipment, the end-use customer and the OEM are responsible for providing protection against the hazardous moving parts of this cutting system. However, we advise the following to prevent operator injury and equipment damage:

- Read and follow the instruction manual provided by the OEM.
- Maintain a restricted-access area larger than the maximum movement range of the cutting system's moving parts.
- Where there is a risk of collision, do not allow personnel or equipment near the cutting system's moving parts.
- Avoid accidental contact with the CNC touchscreen or joystick.
 Accidental contact can activate commands and result in unintended motion.
- Do not service or clean the machinery during operation.
- If servicing is required, enable the safety interlock or disconnect and lock out/tag out power to disable the motors and prevent motion.
- Allow only qualified personnel to operate, maintain, and service the machinery.

COMPRESSED GAS EQUIPMENT SAFETY

- Never lubricate cylinder valves or regulators with oil or grease.
- Use only correct gas cylinders, regulators, hoses, and fittings designed for the specific application.
- Maintain all compressed gas equipment and associated parts in good condition.
- Label and color-code all gas hoses to identify the type of gas in each hose. Consult applicable national and local regulations.



GAS CYLINDERS CAN EXPLODE IF DAMAGED

Gas cylinders contain gas under high pressure. If damaged, a cylinder can explode.

- Handle and use compressed gas cylinders in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- Never use a cylinder that is not upright and secured in place.
- Keep the protective cap in place over the valve except when the cylinder is in use or connected for use.
- Never allow electrical contact between the plasma arc and a cylinder.
- Never expose cylinders to excessive heat, sparks, slag, or open flame.
- Never use a hammer, wrench, or other tool to open a stuck cylinder valve.



TOXIC FUMES CAN CAUSE INJURY OR DEATH

The plasma arc by itself is the heat source used for cutting. Accordingly, although the plasma arc has not been identified as a source of toxic fumes, the material being cut can be a source of toxic fumes or gases that deplete oxygen.

The fumes produced vary depending on the metal that is cut. Metals that may release toxic fumes include, but are not limited to, stainless steel, carbon steel, zinc (galvanized), and copper.

In some cases, the metal may be coated with a substance that could release toxic fumes. Toxic coatings include, but are not limited to, lead (in some paints), cadmium (in some paints and fillers), and beryllium.

The gases produced by plasma cutting vary based on the material to be cut and the method of cutting, but may include ozone, oxides of nitrogen, hexavalent chromium, hydrogen, and other substances if such are contained in or released by the material being cut.

Caution should be taken to minimize exposure to fumes produced by any industrial process. Depending on the chemical composition and concentration of the fumes (as well as other factors, such as ventilation), there may be a risk of physical illness, such as birth defects or cancer.

It is the responsibility of the equipment and site owner to test the air quality in the cutting area and to make sure that the air quality in the workplace meets all local and national standards and regulations.

The air quality level in any relevant workplace depends on site-specific variables such as:

- Table design (wet, dry, underwater).
- Material composition, surface finish, and composition of coatings.
- Volume of material removed.
- Duration of cutting or gouging.
- Size, air volume, ventilation, and filtration of the workplace.
- Personal protective equipment.
- Number of welding and cutting systems in operation.
- Other workplace processes that may produce fumes.

If the workplace must conform to national or local regulations, only monitoring or testing done at the site can determine whether the workplace is above or below allowable levels.

To reduce the risk of exposure to fumes:

- Remove all coatings and solvents from the metal before cutting.
- Use local exhaust ventilation to remove fumes from the air.
- Do not inhale fumes. Wear an air-supplied respirator when cutting any metal coated with, containing, or suspected to contain toxic elements.
- Make sure that those using welding or cutting equipment, as well as air-supplied respiration devices, are qualified and trained in the proper use of such equipment.
- Never cut containers with potentially toxic materials inside. Empty and properly clean the container first.
- Monitor or test the air quality at the site as needed.
- Consult with a local expert to implement a site plan to make sure air quality is safe.



A PLASMA ARC CAN CAUSE INJURY AND BURNS

Instant-on torches

A plasma arc ignites immediately when the torch switch is activated.

The plasma arc will cut quickly through gloves and skin.

- Keep away from the torch tip.
- Do not hold metal near the cutting path.
- Never point the torch toward yourself or others.



ARC RAYS CAN BURN EYES AND SKIN

Eye protection Plasma arc rays produce intense visible and invisible (ultraviolet and infrared) rays that can burn eyes and skin.

- Use eye protection in accordance with applicable national and local regulations.
- Wear eye protection (safety glasses or goggles with side shields, and a welding helmet) with appropriate lens shading to protect your eyes from the arc's ultraviolet and infrared rays.

Skin protection Wear protective clothing to protect against burns caused by ultraviolet light, sparks, and hot metal.

Wear gauntlet gloves, safety shoes, and hat.

- Wear flame-retardant clothing to cover all exposed areas.
- Wear cuffless trousers to prevent entry of sparks and slag.

Also, remove any combustibles, such as a butane lighter or matches, from your pockets before cutting.

Cutting area Prepare the cutting area to reduce reflection and transmission of ultraviolet light:

- Paint walls and other surfaces with dark colors to reduce reflection.
- Use protective screens or barriers to protect others from flash and glare.
- Warn others not to watch the arc. Use placards or signs.

Arc current	Minimum protective shade number (ANSI Z49.1:2012)	Suggested shade number for comfort (ANSI Z49.1:2012)	OSHA 29CFR 1910.133(a)(5)	Europe EN168:2002
Less than 40 A	5	5	8	9
41 A to 60 A	6	6	8	9
61 A to 80 A	8	8	8	9
81 A to 125 A	8	9	8	9
126 A to 150 A	8	9	8	10
151 A to 175 A	8	9	8	11
176 A to 250 A	8	9	8	12
251 A to 300 A	8	9	8	13
301 A to 400 A	9	12	9	13
401 A to 800 A	10	14	10	N/A



PACEMAKER AND HEARING AID OPERATION

Pacemaker and hearing aid operation can be affected by magnetic fields from high currents.

Pacemaker and hearing aid wearers should consult a doctor before going near any plasma arc cutting and gouging operations.

To reduce magnetic field hazards:

- Keep both the work lead and the torch lead to one side, away from your body.
- Route the torch leads as close as possible to the work lead.
- Do not wrap or drape the torch lead or work lead around your body.
- Keep as far away from the power supply as possible.



NOISE CAN DAMAGE HEARING

Cutting with a plasma arc can exceed acceptable noise levels as defined by local regulations in many applications. Prolonged exposure to excessive noise can damage hearing. Always wear proper ear protection when cutting or gouging, unless sound pressure level measurements taken at the site have verified personal hearing protection is not necessary per relevant international, regional, and local regulations.

Significant noise reduction can be obtained by adding simple engineering controls to cutting tables such as barriers or curtains positioned between the plasma arc and the workstation, and/ or locating the workstation away from the plasma arc. Implement administrative controls in the workplace to restrict access and limit operator exposure time, and screen off noisy areas and/or take measures to reduce reverberation in cutting areas by putting up noise absorbers.

Use ear protectors if the noise is disruptive or if there is a risk of hearing damage after all other engineering and administrative controls have been implemented. If hearing protection is required, wear only approved personal protective equipment such as ear muffs or ear plugs with a noise reduction rating appropriate for the situation. Warn others near the cutting area of possible noise hazards. In addition, ear protection can prevent hot splatter from entering

DRY DUST COLLECTION INFORMATION

In some workplaces, dry dust can represent a potential explosion hazard.

The U.S. National Fire Protection Association's NFPA standard 68, "Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting," provides requirements for the design, location, installation, maintenance, and use of devices and systems to vent combustion gases and pressures after any deflagration event. Consult with the manufacturer or installer of any dry dust collection system for applicable requirements before you install a new dry dust collection system or make significant changes in the process or materials used with an existing dry dust collection system.

Consult your local "Authority Having Jurisdiction" (AHJ) to determine whether any edition of NFPA standard 68 has been "adopted by reference" in your local building codes.

Refer to NFPA standard 68 for definitions and explanations of regulatory terms such as deflagration, AHJ, adopted by reference, the Kst value, deflagration index, and other terms.

Note 1 – Unless a site-specific evaluation has been completed that determines that none of the dust generated is combustible, then NFPA standard 68 requires the use of explosion vents. Design the explosion vent size and type to conform to the worst-case Kst value as described in Annex F of NFPA standard 68. NFPA standard 68 does not specifically identify plasma cutting or other thermal cutting processes as requiring deflagration venting systems, but it does apply these new requirements to all dry dust collection systems.

Note 2 – Users should consult and comply with all applicable national, state, and local regulations. Publications do not intend to urge action that is not in compliance with all applicable regulations and standards, and this manual may never be construed as doing so.

Safety and Compliance

LASER RADIATION

Exposure to the laser beam from a laser pointer can result in serious eye injury. Avoid direct eye exposure.

On products that use a laser pointer for alignment, one of the following laser radiation labels has been applied on the product near where the laser beam exits the enclosure. The maximum output (mV), wavelength emitted (nM), and, if appropriate, pulse duration are also provided.





Additional laser safety instructions:

- Consult with an expert on local laser regulations. Laser safety training may be required.
- Do not allow untrained persons to operate the laser. Lasers can be dangerous in the hands of untrained users.
- Do not look into the laser aperture or beam at any time.
- Position the laser as instructed to avoid unintentional eye contact.
- Do not use the laser on reflective workpieces.
- Do not use optical tools to view or reflect the laser beam.
- Do not disassemble or remove the laser or aperture cover.

- Modifying the laser or product in any way can increase the risk of laser radiation.
- Use of adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified in this manual may result in hazardous laser radiation exposure.
- Do not operate in explosive atmospheres, such as in the presence of flammable liquids, gases, or dust.
- Use only laser parts and accessories that are recommended or provided by the manufacturer for your model.
- Repairs and servicing must be performed by qualified personnel.
- Do not remove or deface the laser safety label.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY INFORMATION

- ANSI Standard Z49.1, Safety in Welding and Cutting, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351020, Miami, FL 33135
- ANSI Standard Z49.2, Fire Prevention in the Use of Cutting and Welding Processes, American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018
- ANSI Standard Z87.1, Safe Practices for Occupation and Educational Eye and Face Protection, American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018
- AWS F4.1, Recommended Safe Practices for the Preparation for Welding and Cutting of Containers and Piping That Have Held Hazardous Substances, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, FL 33135
- AWS F5.2, Recommended Safe Practices for Plasma Arc Cutting, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, FL 33135

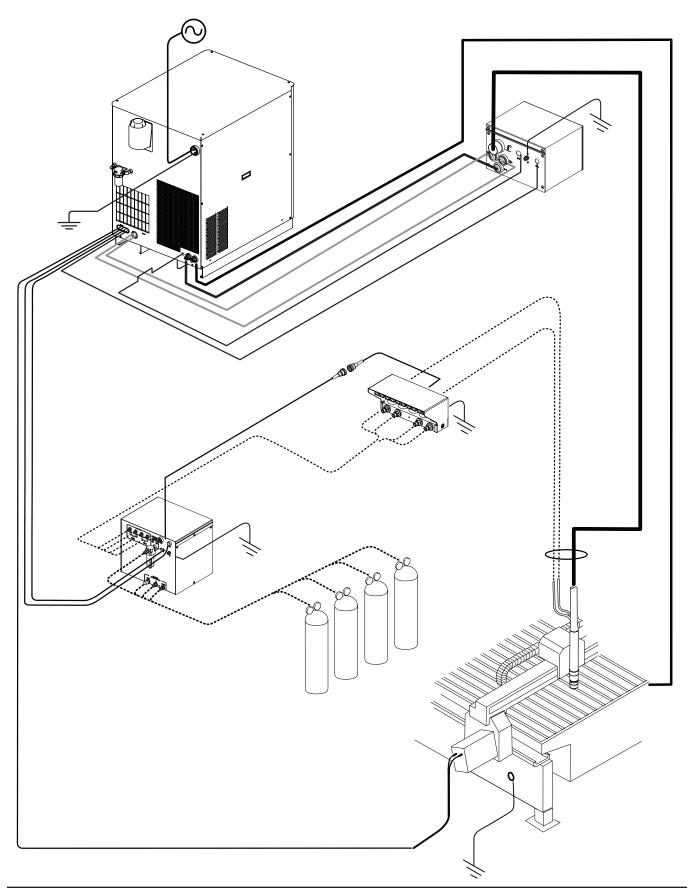
- CGA Pamphlet P-1, Safe Handling of Compressed Gases in Cylinders, Compressed Gas Association, 1235 Jefferson Davis Highway, Arlington, VA 22202
- CSA Standard W117.2, Code for Safety in Welding and Cutting, Canadian Standards Association Standard Sales, 178 Rexdale Boulevard, Rexdale, Ontario M9W 1R3, Canada
- NFPA Standard 51B, Cutting and Welding Processes, National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
- NFPA Standard 70, National Electrical Code, National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471
- OSHA, Safety and Health Standards, 29FR 1910 U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402
- AWS Safety and Health Fact Sheets, American Welding Society, 550 LeJeune Road, P.O. Box 351040, Miami, FL 33135, www.aws.org/technical/facts/

Section 2

SPECIFICATIONS

In this section:

System description	2-3
General	2-3
Power supply	2-3
Ignition console	2-3
Gas console	2-3
Off-valve	2-3
Torch	2-3
Specifications	2-4
System gas requirements	2-4
Power supply	2-5
Ignition console – 078172	2-6
Torch lead junction box (Optional) – 078619	
Gas console - 078532	
Off-valve – 078534	2-10
Torch - 228521	2-11
IEC symbols	
Symbols and Marks	



System description

General

HyPerformance plasma systems are designed to cut a wide range of thicknesses of mild steel, stainless steel and aluminum.

Power supply

The power supply is a 260-amp, 150-VDC constant-current supply. It contains the circuitry to ignite a torch, a heat exchanger and pump to cool the torch. The power supply has a serial interface to provide communication with a CNC controller.

Ignition console

The ignition console uses a spark-gap assembly. The ignition console converts 120 VAC control voltage from the power supply into high-frequency and high-voltage pulses (9-10 kV) to break over the torch electrode-nozzle gap. The high-voltage, high-frequency signal is coupled to the cathode lead and pilot arc lead.

Gas console

The power switch located on the gas console is the main power switch for the system. Power may be present at all other components when it is in the ON (I) position. The gas console manages the selection and flow rate of all incoming gases. The gas console includes motor valves, solenoid valves, check valves and pressure transducers. The gas console also houses a relay PC board and a control PC board.

Off-valve

The off-valve consists of 5 solenoid valves, a manifold block and a wiring harness with connector. The assembly interfaces with the machine torch, the ignition console and the gas console.

Torch

The virtually dross-free cutting capacity of the torch is 38 mm (1.5 in) for HyDefinition cutting. The production pierce capacity is 38 mm (1.5 in) for mild steel, 32 mm (1.25 in) stainless steel and 25 mm (1 in) for aluminum. The maximum cutting capability (edge start) is 64 mm (2.5 in) for mild steel and stainless steel and 50 mm (2 in) for aluminum.

Specifications

System gas requirements

Gas quality and pressure requirements			
Gas type	Quality	Pressure +/- 10%	Flow rate
O ₂ oxygen	99.5% pure Clean, dry, oil-free	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh
N ₂ nitrogen	99.99% pure Clean, dry, oil-free	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	11610 l/h 410 scfh
Air	* Clean, dry, oil-free per ISO 8573-1 Class 1.4.2	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	11330 l/h 400 scfh
H35 argon-hydrogen	99.995% pure (H35 = 65% Argon, 35% Hydrogen)	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh
F5 nitrogen-hydrogen	99.98% pure (F5 = 95% Nitrogen, 5% Hydrogen)	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh
Ar argon	99.99% pure Clean, dry, oil-free	793 kPa / 8 bar 115 psi	4250 l/h 150 scfh

^{*} ISO standard 8573-1 Class 1.4.2 requirements are:

- Particulates no more than 100 particles per cubic meter of air at a Size of 0.1 to 0.5 microns in the largest dimension and 1 particle per cubic meter of air at a Size of 0.5 to 5.0 microns in the largest dimension.
- Water the pressure dewpoint of the humidity must be less than or equal to 3° C (37.4° F).
- Oil the concentration of oil can be no more than 0.1 mg per cubic meter of air.

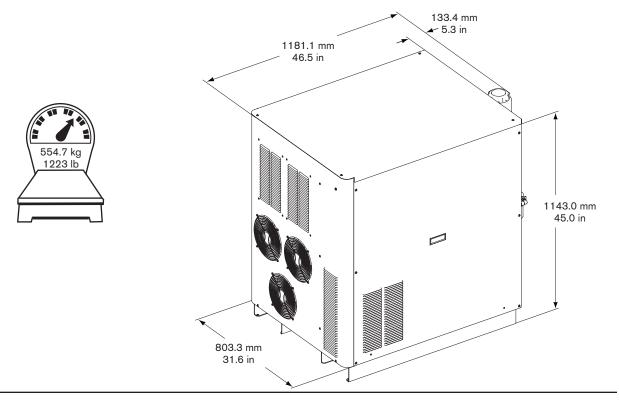
	Mild	steel	Stainless steel		Aluminum	
Gas types	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas
Cutting 30 to 50 A	O ₂	O_2	N ₂ & F5	N_2	Air	Air
Cutting 80 A	02	Air	F5	N_2	_	-
Cutting 130 A	O ₂	Air	N ₂ & H35	N_2	H35 & Air	N ₂ & Air
Cutting 200 A	O ₂	Air	N ₂ & H35	N_2	N ₂ & H35	N ₂
Cutting 260 A	O ₂	Air	N ₂ & H35	N ₂ & Air	N ₂ & H35	N ₂ & Air

Power supply

General							
Maximum OCV (U ₀)			311 VDC				
Maximum output current (I ₂)			260 Amps				
Output voltage (U ₂)			50 – 175 VDC				
Duty cycle rating (X)			100% @ 45.5 kw, 40° C (104° F)				
Ambient temperature/Duty cycle			Power supplies will operate between -10° C and +40° C (+14° and 104° F)				
Power factor (cosφ)			0.98 @ 260 ADC output				
Cooling			Forced air (Class F)				
Insulation			Class H				
Power : part nu		AC Voltage		Frequency	Amperage	Regulatory	Power kVA
		/u.\	Phase	(U=)	/i \	Regulatory	(+/- 10%)

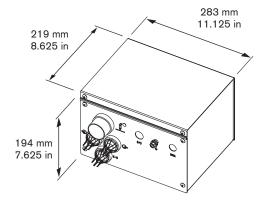
Power supply part numbers		AC Voltage	DI	Frequency	Amperage	Regulatory	Power kVA
Without Hypernet	With Hypernet	(U ₁)	Phase	(Hz)	(I ₁)	approval	(+/- 10%) (U ₁ x I ₁ x 1.73)
078554	078562	200/208	3	50/60	149/144	CSA	51.6
078555	078563	220	3	50/60	136	CSA	51.6
078556	078564	240	3	60	124	CSA	51.6
078557	078565	380*	3	50/60	79	CCC	51.6
078558	078566	400	3	50/60	75	CE/GOST-R	51.6
078605	078606	415	3	50/60	75	CE/GOST-R	51.6
078559	078567	440	3	50/60	68	CSA	51.6
078560	078568	480	3	60	62	CSA	51.6
078561	078569	600	3	60	50	CSA	51.6

^{*} The 380 volt CCC regulatory approval only applies to 50 Hz operation

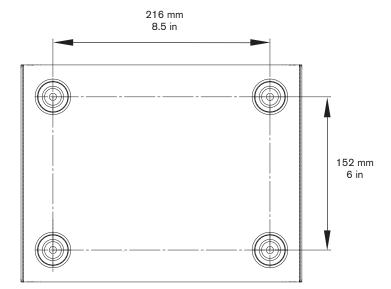


Ignition console - 078172

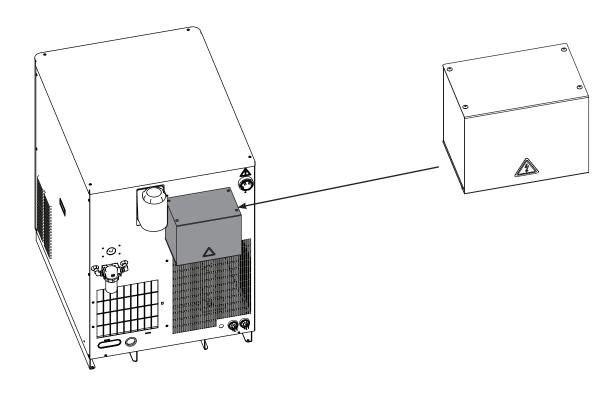
- The ignition console may be mounted locally on the power supply (LHF) or remotely on the cutting table's bridge (RHF). See *Installation* section for details.
- Maximum cable length from the ignition console to the torch lifter station is 20 m (65 ft). Allow room to remove the top for servicing.
- The ignition console may be mounted horizontally or vertically.



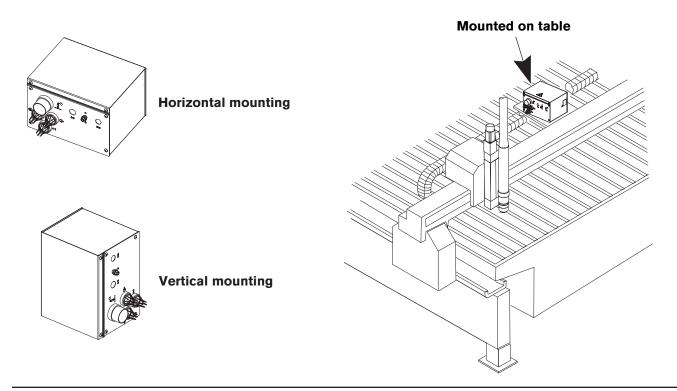




LHF mounting (local)

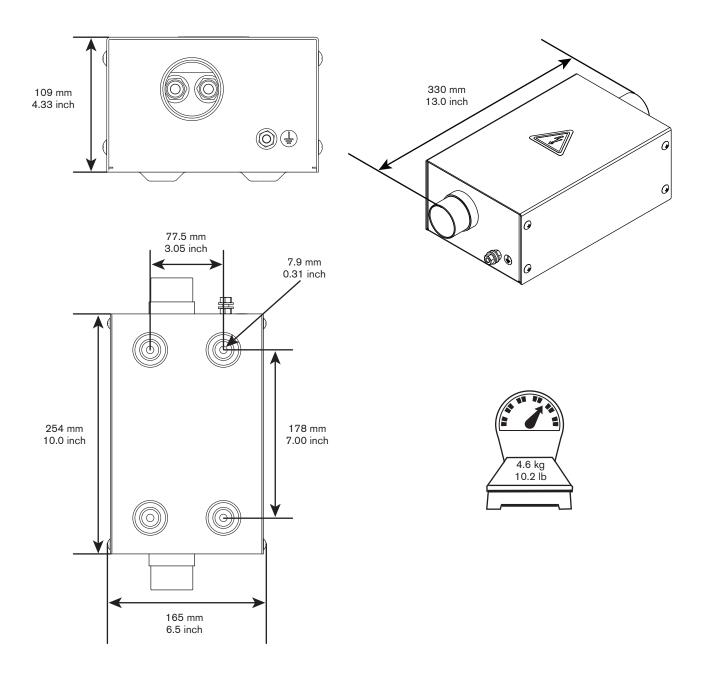


RHF mounting (remote)



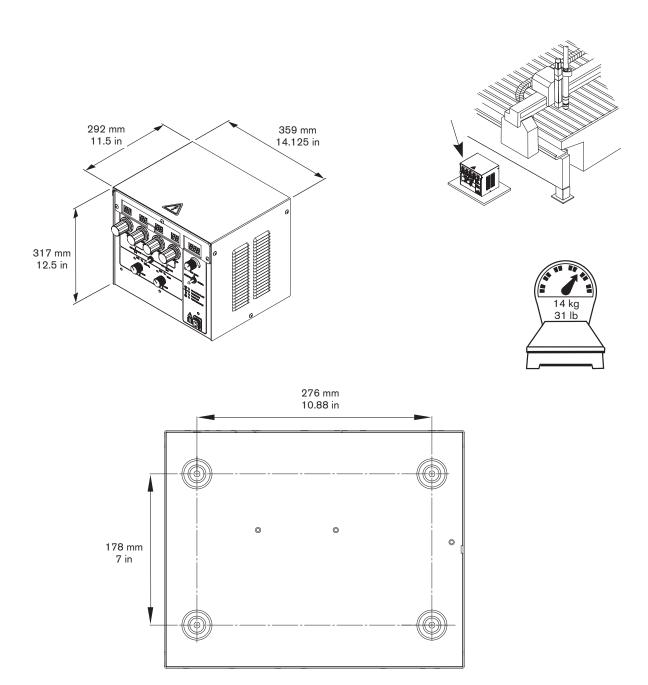
Torch lead junction box (Optional) - 078619

- The junction box provides increased installation flexibility by creating a break point in the leads between the ignition console and torch to facilitate easier replacement of torch leads in certain applications.
- Maximum combined lead length from the ignition console to the torch must be less than or equal to:
 - 20 m (65 feet) for HPR130XD / HPR260XD
 - 15 m (50 feet) for HPR400XD / HPR800XD



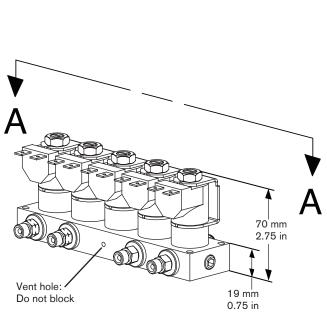
Gas console - 078532

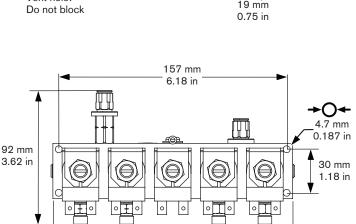
- Maximum cable length from the power supply to the gas console is 75 m (250 ft).
- Maximum cable length from the gas console to the off-valve assembly is 20 m (65 ft).
- Mount the gas console on top of the power supply or near the CNC on the cutting table. Allow room to open the top for servicing.



Off-valve - 078534

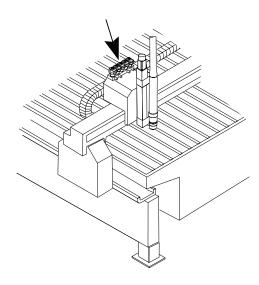
- Maximum cable length from the off-valve to the torch lifter station is 1.8 m (6 ft).
- Mount the off-valve assembly to the torch carriage on larger tables. On smaller tables it can be mounted to a bracket just above the bridge.
- The vent hole on the manifold must be kept clear at all times.







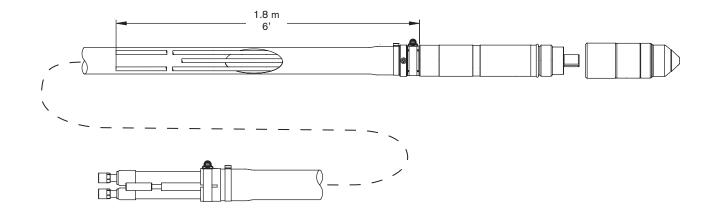
165 mm 6.5 in

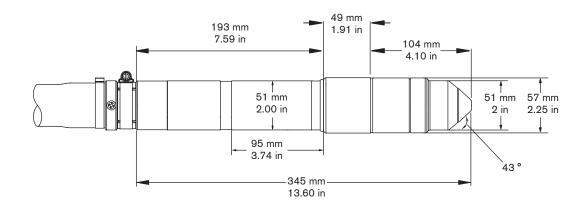


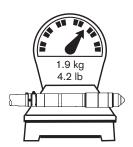


Torch - 228521

- The outside diameter of the torch mounting sleeve is 50.8 mm (2.0 in).
- The minimum bend radius for the torch leads is 152.4 mm (6.0 in).

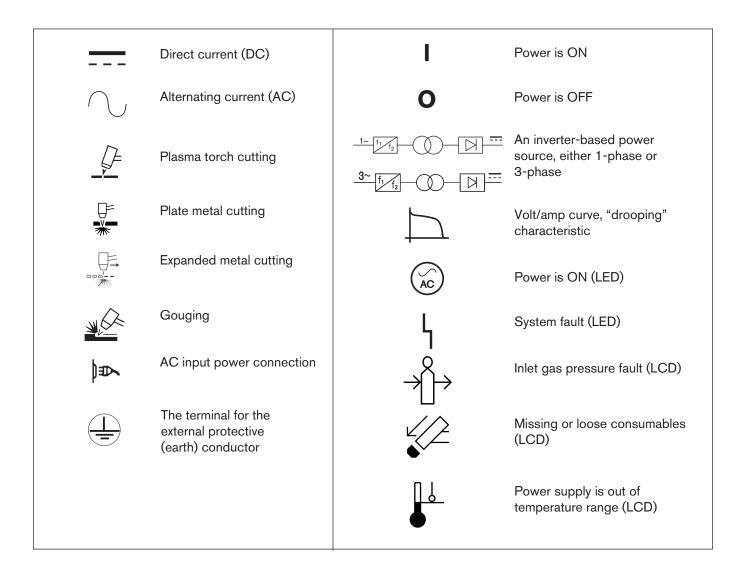






IEC symbols

The following symbols may appear on the power supply data plate, control labels, switches, LEDs, and LCD screen.



Symbols and Marks

Your product may have one or more of the following markings on or near the data plate. Due to differences and conflicts in national regulations, not all marks are applied to every version of a product.



S mark

The S mark indicates that the power supply and torch are suitable for operations carried out in environments with increased hazard of electrical shock according to IEC 60974-1.



CSA mark

Products with a CSA mark meet the United States and Canadian regulations for product safety. The products were evaluated, tested, and certified by CSA-International. Alternatively, the product may have a mark by one of the other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) accredited in both the United States and Canada, such as Underwriters Laboratories, Incorporated (UL) or TÜV.



CE mark

The CE marking signifies the manufacturer's declaration of conformity to applicable European directives and standards. Only those versions of products with a CE marking located on or near the data plate have been tested for compliance with the European Low Voltage Directive and the European Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) Directive. EMC filters needed to comply with the European EMC Directive are incorporated within versions of the product with a CE marking.



Eurasian Customs Union (CU) mark

CE versions of products that include an EAC mark of conformity meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to Russia, Belarus, and Kazakhstan.



GOST-TR mark

CE versions of products that include a GOST-TR mark of conformity meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to the Russian Federation.



C-Tick mark

CE versions of products with a C-Tick mark comply with the EMC regulations required for sale in Australia and New Zealand.



CCC mark

The China Compulsory Certification (CCC) mark indicates that the product has been tested and found compliant with product safety regulations required for sale in China.



UkrSEPRO mark

The CE versions of products that include a UkrSEPRO mark of conformity meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to the Ukraine.



Serbian AAA mark

CE versions of products that include a AAA Serbian mark meet the product safety and EMC requirements for export to Serbia.

Section 3

INSTALLATION

In this section:

Claims	3-3
Installation requirements	3-3
Noise levels	3-3
Placement of system components	3-3
Torque specifications	3-3
Installation requirements	3-4
System components	3-5
Cables and hoses	3-5
Supply gas hoses	3-5
Customer-supplied power cable	3-5
Recommended grounding and shielding practices	3-6
Introduction	3-6
Types of grounding	3-6
Grounding practices	3-6
Grounding diagram	3-9
Placement of the power supply	3-11
Install the ignition console	3-12
Install the off-valve	3-14
Placement of the gas console	3-15
Power supply to ignition console leads	3-16
Pilot arc lead	3-16
Negative lead	3-16
Ignition console power cable	3-18
Ignition console coolant hoses	3-19
Power supply to gas console cables	3-20
Control cable	3-20
Power cable	3-20
Gas console to off-valve connections	3-22
Cable and gas hose assembly	3-22
Power supply to CNC interface cable	3-24
Optional multi-system CNC interface cable	3-24

INSTALLATION

Notes to CNC interface cable run list	3-25
Examples of output circuits	3-26
Examples of input circuits	3-27
Remote ON/OFF switch (provided by customer)	3-28
Torch lead assembly	3-29
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	3-30
Install the junction box	3-31
Connect the leads	3-32
Work lead	3-36
Torch connections	3-37
Connect the torch to the torch lead assembly	3-37
Connect the torch to the quick-disconnect	
Torch mounting and alignment	3-42
Torch lifter requirement	3-43
Hypernet	3-43
Power requirements	3-44
General	3-44
Line disconnect switch	
Main power cable	3-45
Connect the power	3-46
Torch coolant requirements	3-47
Premixed coolant for standard operating temperatures	3-47
Custom Coolant mix for cold operating temperatures	3-48
Custom Coolant mix for hot operating temperatures	
Water purity requirements	3-49
Fill the power supply with coolant	3-50
Gas requirements	3-51
Setting the supply regulators	
Gas regulators	3-52
Supply gas plumbing	3-53
Connect the supply gases	
Supply gas hoses	3-55

Upon receipt

- Verify that all system components on your order have been received. Contact your supplier if any items are missing.
- Inspect the system components for any physical damage that may have occurred during shipping. If there is evidence of damage, refer to *Claims*. All communications regarding claims must include the model number and serial number located on the rear of the power supply.

Claims

Claims for damage during shipment – If your unit was damaged during shipment, you must file a claim with the carrier. Hypertherm will furnish you with a copy of the bill of lading upon request. If you need additional assistance, call Customer Service listed in the front of this manual, or your authorized Hypertherm distributor.

Claims for defective or missing merchandise – If any of the merchandise is defective or missing, contact your supplier. If you need additional assistance, call Customer Service listed in the front of this manual, or your authorized Hypertherm distributor.

Installation requirements

All installation and service of the electrical and plumbing systems must conform to national and local electrical and plumbing codes. This work should be performed only by qualified, licensed personnel.

Direct any technical questions to the nearest Hypertherm Technical Service Department listed in the front of this manual, or your authorized Hypertherm distributor.

Noise levels

Acceptable noise levels as defined by national and local codes may be exceeded by this plasma system. Always wear proper ear protection when cutting or gouging. Any noise measurements taken are dependant on the specific environment in which the system is used. See also *Noise can damage hearing* in the *Safety* section of this manual. Specific information by product can be found in the Hypertherm downloads library at:

https://www.hypertherm.com/Xnet/library/DocumentLibrary.jsp

Select the product you are looking for from the Product Type drop down menu, choose "Regulatory" from the Category drop down menu, and choose "Acoustical Noise Data Sheets" from the Sub Category drop down menu. Hit Submit.

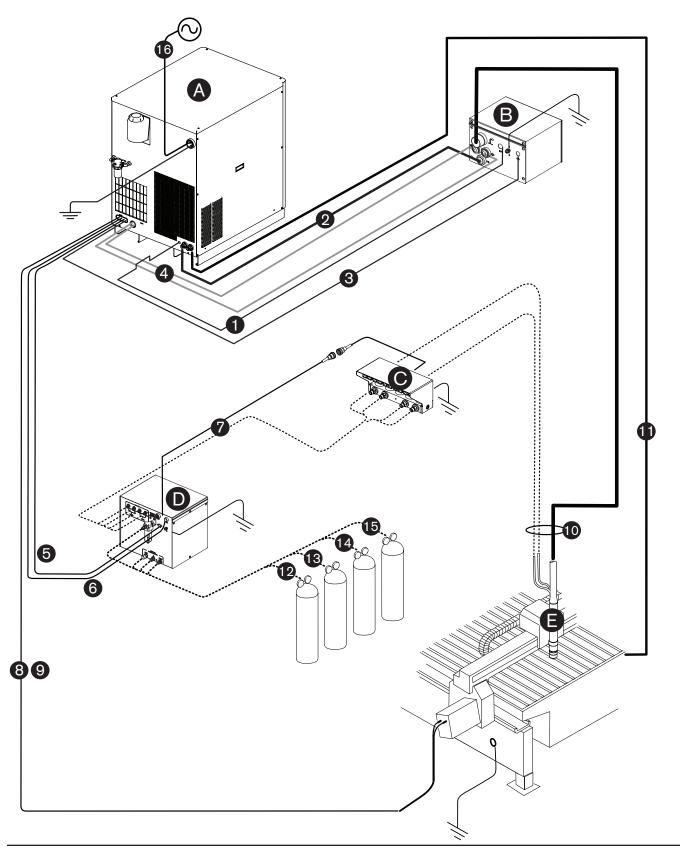
Placement of system components

- Place all system components in position prior to making electrical, gas, and interface connections. Use the diagram in this section for component-placement guidelines.
- Ground all system components to earth. See Recommended grounding and shielding practices in this section for details.
- To prevent leaks in the system, tighten all gas and water connections as shown below:



Torque specifications			
Gas or water hose size kgf-cm lbf-in lbf-ft			
Up to 10 mm (3/8 in)	8.6-9.8	75-85	6.25-7
12 mm (1/2 in)	41.5-55	360-480	30-40

Installation requirements



System components

- A Power supply
- B Ignition console
- Off-valve assembly
- **D** Gas console
- Torch

Cables and hoses

- 1 Pilot arc lead
- 2 Negative lead
- 3 Ignition console power cable
- 4 Ignition console coolant hoses
- 6 Gas control cable
- 6 Gas power cable
- 7 Gas console to off-valve hose and lead assembly
- 8 CNC interface cable
- 9 Optional CNC interface cable for systems with multiple power supplies
- 10 Torch lead assembly
- Work lead

Supply gas hoses

- 12 Oxygen
- 13 Nitrogen or argon
- 14 Air
- Argon-hydrogen (H35) or nitrogen-hydrogen (F5)

Customer-supplied power cable

16 Main power cable

Recommended grounding and shielding practices





WARNING! ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL



Disconnect electrical power before performing any maintenance.

All work requiring the removal of the plasma system cover must be performed by a qualified technician.

See the Safety section of your manual for more safety precautions.

Introduction

This section describes practices for grounding and shielding to protect a plasma cutting system against radio frequency interference (RFI) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) (also called *noise*). It also describes the DC power ground and the service ground. The diagram at the end of this section shows these types of grounds in a plasma cutting system.

Note: The grounding practices in this section have been used on many installations with excellent results, and Hypertherm recommends that these practices be a routine part of the installation process. The actual methods used to implement these practices may vary from system to system, but should remain as consistent as possible. However, due to the variation in equipment and installations, these grounding practices may not succeed in every case to eliminate RFI/EMI noise issues.

Types of grounding

Service ground (also called safety ground or potential earth (PE) ground) is the grounding system that applies to the incoming line voltage. It prevents a shock hazard to any personnel from any of the equipment or the cutting table. It includes the service ground coming into the plasma system and other systems such as the CNC and the motor drives, as well as the supplemental ground rod connected to the cutting table. In the plasma circuits, the ground is carried from the plasma system chassis to the chassis of each separate console through the interconnecting cables.

DC power ground (also called cutting current ground) is the grounding system that completes the path of the cutting current from the torch back to the plasma system. It requires that the positive lead from the plasma system be firmly connected to the cutting table ground bus with a properly sized cable. It also requires that the slats, on which the workpiece rests, make firm contact with the table and the workpiece.

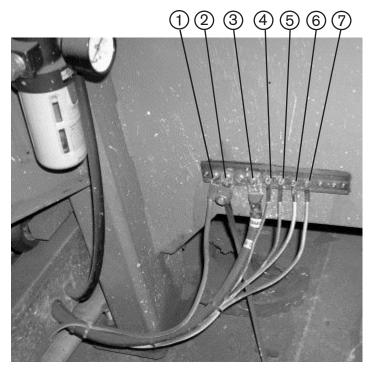
RFI and EMI grounding and shielding is the grounding system that limits the amount of electrical noise emitted by the plasma and motor drive systems. It also limits the amount of noise that is received by the CNC and other control and measurement circuits. The grounding practices described in this section mainly target RFI and EMI grounding and shielding.

Grounding Practices

- 1. Unless noted, use only 13.3 mm² (6 AWG) welding cables (047040) for the EMI ground cables shown on the diagram at the end of this section.
- 2. The cutting table is used for the common, or star, EMI ground point and should have threaded studs welded to the table with a copper bus bar mounted on them. A separate bus bar should be mounted on the gantry as close to each motor as possible. If there are motors at each end of the gantry, run a separate EMI ground

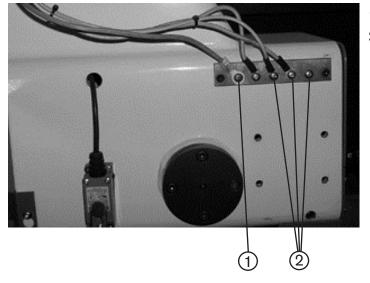
- cable from the far motor to the gantry bus bar. The gantry bus bar should have a separate, heavy EMI ground cable 21.2 mm² (4 AWG; 047031) to the table bus bar. The EMI ground cables for the torch lifter and the RHF console must each run separately to the table ground bus.
- 3. A ground rod that meets all applicable local and national electrical codes must be installed within 6 m (20 ft) of the cutting table. This is a PE ground and should be connected to the cutting table ground bus bar using 13.3 mm² (6 AWG) green and yellow grounding cable (047121) or equivalent.
- 4. For the most effective shielding, use the Hypertherm CNC interface cables for I/O signals, serial communication signals, between plasma systems in multi-drop connections, and for interconnections between all parts of the Hypertherm system.
- 5. All hardware used in the ground system must be brass or copper. While you can use steel studs welded to the cutting table for mounting the ground bus, no other aluminum or steel hardware can be used in the ground system.
- 6. AC power, PE, and service grounds must be connected to all equipment according to local and national codes.
- 7. For a system with a remote high frequency console (RHF), the positive, negative, and pilot arc leads should be bundled together for as long a distance as possible. The torch lead, work lead, and the pilot arc (nozzle) leads may be run parallel to other wires or cables only if they are separated by at least 150 mm (6 inches). If possible, run power and signal cables in separate cable tracks.
- 8. For a system with an RHF console, the ignition console should be mounted as closely as possible to the torch, and must have a separate ground cable that connects directly to the cutting table ground bus bar.
- 9. Each Hypertherm component, as well as any other CNC or motor drive cabinet or enclosure, must have a separate ground cable to the common (star) ground on the table. This includes the ignition console, whether it is bolted to the plasma system or to the cutting table.
- 10. The metal braided shield on the torch lead must be connected firmly to the ignition console and to the torch. It must be electrically insulated from any metal and from any contact with the floor or building. The torch lead can be run in a plastic cable tray or track, or covered with a plastic or leather sheath.
- 11. The torch holder and the torch breakaway mechanism the part mounted to the lifter, not the part mounted to the torch must be connected to the stationary part of the lifter with copper braid at least 12.7 mm (0.5 inches) wide. A separate cable must run from the lifter to the gantry ground bus bar. The valve assembly should also have a separate ground connection to the gantry ground bus bar.
- 12. If the gantry runs on rails that are not welded to the table, then each rail must be connected with a ground cable from the end of the rail to the table. The rail ground cables connect directly to the table and do not need to connect to the table ground bus bar.
- 13. If you are installing a voltage divider board, mount it as closely as possible to where the arc voltage is sampled. One recommended location is inside the plasma system enclosure. If a Hypertherm voltage divider board is used, the output signal is isolated from all other circuits. The processed signal should be run in twisted shielded cable (Belden 1800F or equivalent). Use a cable with a braided shield, not a foil shield. Connect the shield to the chassis of the plasma system and leave it unconnected at the other end.
- 14. All other signals (analog, digital, serial, and encoder) should run in twisted pairs inside a shielded cable. Connectors on these cables should have a metal housing. The shield, not the drain, should be connected to the metal housing of the connector at each end of the cable. Never run the shield or the drain through the connector on any of the pins.

The following picture shows an example of a cutting table ground bus. The components shown here may differ from your system.



- 1 Gantry ground bus
- 2 Ground rod
- 3 Plasma system lead (+)
- 4 Remote high frequency (RHF) console
- 5 CNC enclosure
- 6 Torch holder
- 7 Plasma system chassis

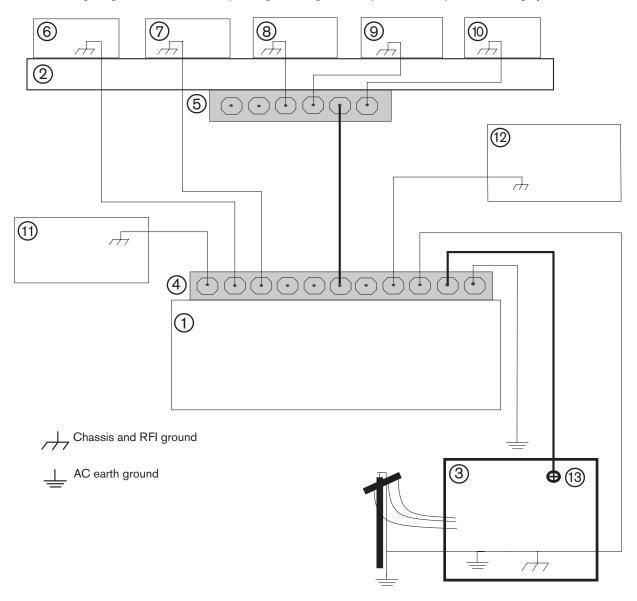
The following picture shows an example of a gantry ground bus. It is bolted to the gantry, close to the motor. All of the individual ground cables from the components mounted on the gantry connect to the bus. A single heavy cable then connects the gantry ground bus to the table ground bus.



- 1 Cable to the cutting table ground bus
- 2 Ground cables from components on the gantry

Grounding diagram

The following diagram shows an example of grounding the components in a plasma cutting system.



- 1 Cutting table
- 2 Gantry
- 3 Plasma system
- 4 Table ground bus bar
- 5 Gantry ground bus bar
- Torch height control lifter (ArcGlide[®], Sensor[™] THC, Sensor PHC, or other)
- **7** RHF console (not on all systems). Connect to table ground bus bar.

- **8, 9** System-specific component such as metering console, gas console, or selection console
- 10 CNC chassis
- 11 Torch height control module (ArcGlide, Command® THC)
- **12** System-specific component such as a cooler or chiller
- 13 DC power ground



A Placement of the power supply



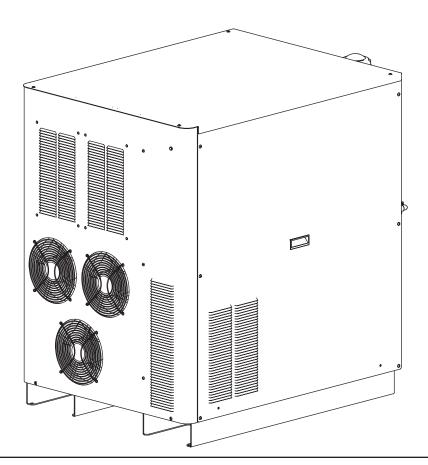


DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

Remove all electrical connections to the power supply before moving or positioning. Transporting the unit can cause personal injury and equipment damage.

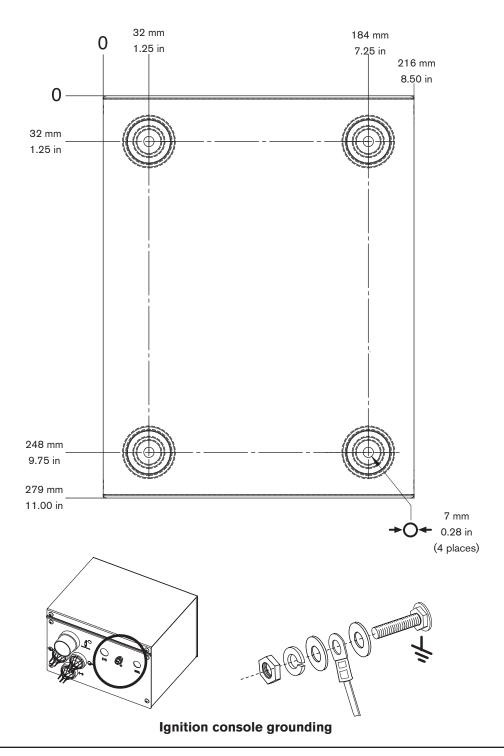
The power supply can be moved by forklift but the forks must be long enough to extend the entire length of the base. Take care when lifting so that the underside of the power supply is not damaged. The forks must also be centered front to back and side to side to prevent tipping while moving. Fork lift speeds should be kept to a minimum, especially when making a turn or going around a corner.

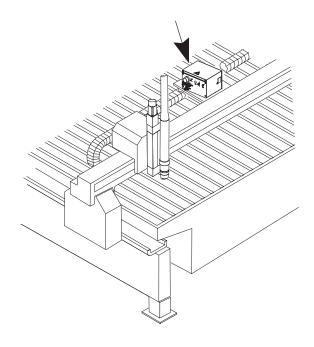
- Place the power supply in an area that is free of excessive moisture, has proper ventilation and is relatively clean. Allow 1 m (3 ft) of space on all sides of the power supply for ventilation and service.
- · Cooling air is drawn in through the front panel and is exhausted through the rear of the unit by a cooling fan. Do not place any filter device over the air intake locations, which reduces cooling efficiency and VOIDS THE WARRANTY.
- Do not place the power supply on an incline greater than 10° to prevent it from toppling.



B Install the ignition console

- Mount the ignition console on the gantry (bridge) for the RHF configuration.
- Mount the ignition console on the power supply for the LHF configuration.
- Allow room to remove the top for servicing.

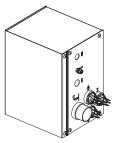


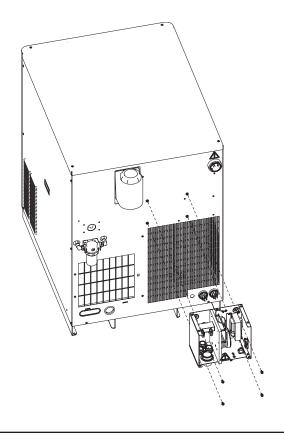


Horizontal RHF mounting



Vertical RHF mounting



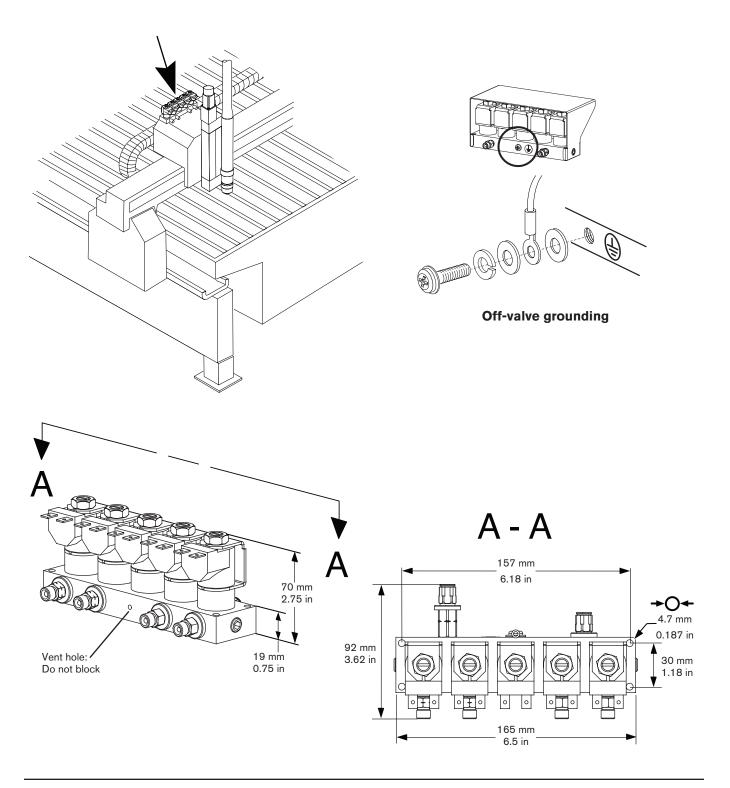


LHF mounting



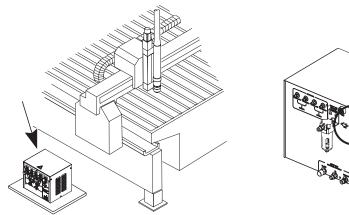
Install the off-valve

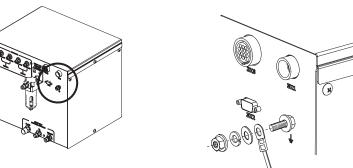
• Mount the off-valve assembly near the torch lifter station. The maximum length of the gas hoses between the off-valve assembly and the torch is 1.8 m (6 ft).



D Placement of the gas console

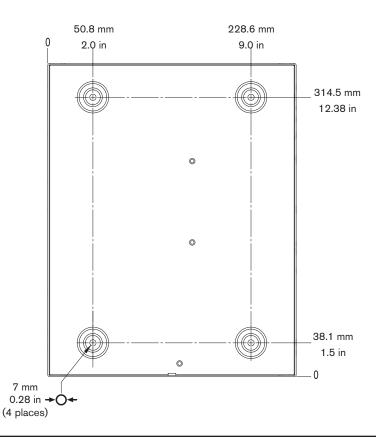
• Mount the gas console near the cutting table. Allow room to remove the top and right side cover for servicing. Preferred orientation is shown in the figure below. The maximum length of cables between the power supply and gas console is 75 m (250 ft). The maximum length of cables and hoses between the gas console and the off-valve assembly is 20 m (65 ft).





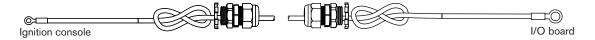
Preferred gas console orientation

Gas console grounding



Power supply to ignition console leads

1 Pilot arc lead



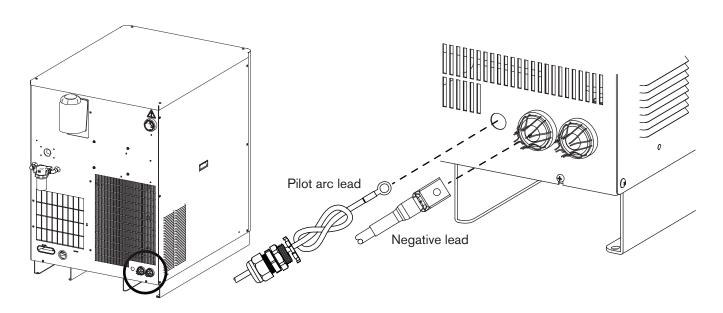
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123683*	1.5 m (5 ft)	123823	20 m (65 ft)
123820	3 m (10 ft)	123735	25 m (82 ft)
123821	4.5 m (15 ft)	123668	35 m (115 ft)
123666	7.5 m (25 ft)	123669	45 m (150 ft)
123822	10 m (35 ft)	123824	60 m (200 ft)
123667	15 m (50 ft)	123825	75 m (250 ft)

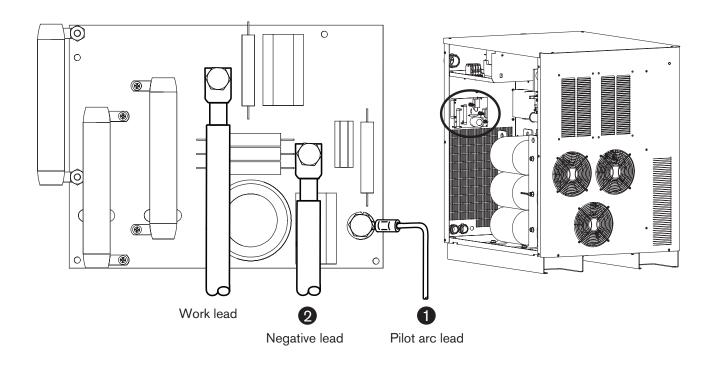
2 Negative lead

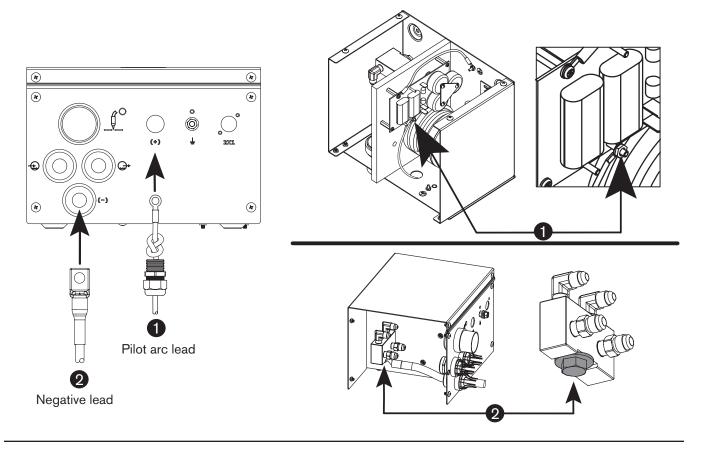


Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123829*	1.5 m (5 ft)	123819	20 m (65 ft)
123816	3 m (10 ft)	123775	25 m (82 ft)
123817	4.5 m (15 ft)	123776	35 m (115 ft)
123773	7.5 m (25 ft)	123777	45 m (150 ft)
123818	10 m (35 ft)	123778	60 m (200 ft)
123774	15 m (50 ft)	123779	75 m (250 ft)

^{*} Cable numbers 123683 and 123829 are for use with systems that have the ignition console mounted on the power supply







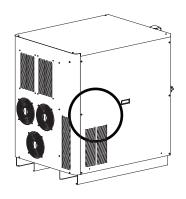
3 Ignition console power cable

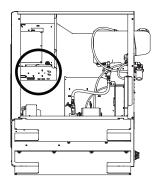


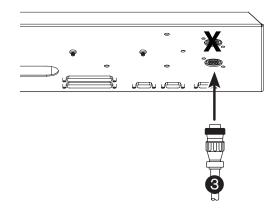
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123865*	2.1 m (7 ft)	123836	20 m (65 ft)
123419	3 m (10 ft)	123425	22.5 m (75 ft)
123834	4.5 m (15 ft)	123736	25 m (82 ft)
123420	6 m (20 ft)	123426	30 m (100 ft)
123670	7.5 m (25 ft)	123672	35 m (115 ft)
123422	9 m (30 ft)	123938	37.5 m (125 ft)
123835	10 m (35 ft)	123673	45 m (150 ft)
123423	12 m (40 ft)	123837	60 m (200 ft)
123671	15 m (50 ft)	123838	75 m (250 ft)

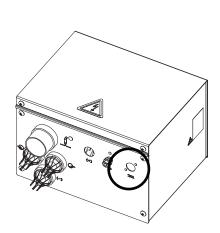
Cable signal list – power supply to ignition console				
Power supply end	Ignition console end			
Pin No.	Description	Pin No.		
1	120 Vac-hot	1		
2	120 Vac-return	2		
3	Ground	3		
4	Not used	4		

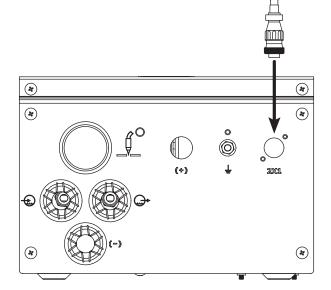
^{*} Cable number 123865 is for use with systems that have the ignition console mounted on the power supply







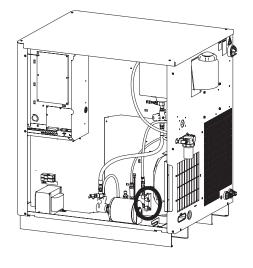


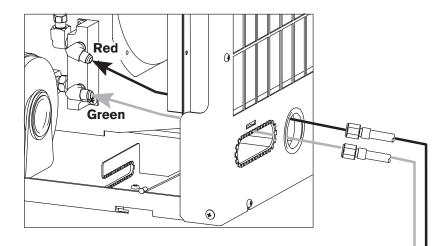


4 Ignition console coolant hoses



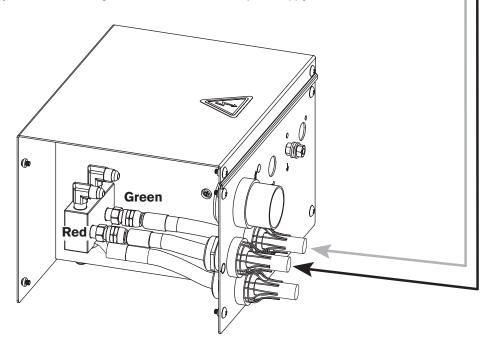
Caution: Never use PTFE tape on any joint preparation.





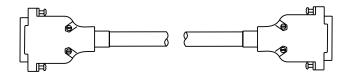
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
228031*	0.7 m (2.5 ft)	128984	20 m (65 ft)
028652	3 m (10 ft)	128078	25 m (85 ft)
028440	4.5 m (15 ft)	028896	35 m (115 ft)
028441	7.5 m (25 ft)	028445	45 m (150 ft)
128173	10 m (35 ft)	028637	60 m (200 ft)
028442	15 m (50 ft)	128985	75 m (250 ft)

* Hose set number 228031 is for use with systems that have the ignition console mounted on the power supply



Power supply to gas console cables

5 Control cable



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123784*	3 m (10 ft)	123841	20 m (65 ft)
123839	4.5 m (15 ft)	123737	25 m (82 ft)
123963	6 m (20 ft)	123738	35 m (115 ft)
123691	7.5 m (25 ft)	123739	45 m (150 ft)
123840	10 m (35 ft)	123842	60 m (200 ft)
123711	15 m (50 ft)	123843	75 m (250 ft)

Cable signal list – power supply to gas console					
Power supply end Gas console end			e end		
Pin No.	Input/Output	Description	Pin No.	Input/Output	Function
1		Not used	1		Not used
6		Not used	6		Not used
2	Input/Output	CAN L	2	Input/Output	CAN serial communication
7	Input/Output	CAN H	7	Input/Output	CAN serial communication
3		CAN ground	3		CAN ground reference
9		Not used	9		Not used
8		Not used	8		Not used
4		Not used	4		Not used
5		Not used	5		Not used

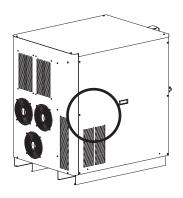
6 Power cable

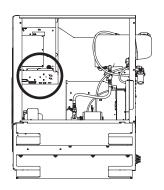


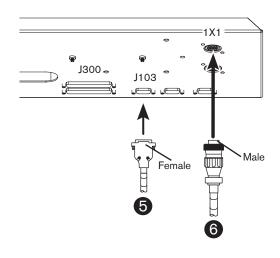
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123785*	3 m (10 ft)	123848	20 m (65 ft)
123846	4.5 m (15 ft)	123740	25 m (82 ft)
123964	6 m (20 ft)	123676	35 m (115 ft)
123674	7.5 m (25 ft)	123677	45 m (150 ft)
123847	10 m (35 ft)	123849	60 m (200 ft)
123675	15 m (50 ft)	123850	75 m (250 ft)

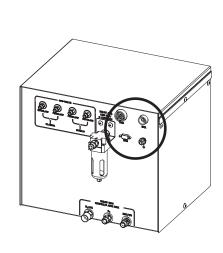
Cable signal list – power supply to gas console				
Power supply end		Gas console end		
Pin No.	Description	Pin No.		
1	120 Vac-hot	1		
2	120 Vac-return	2		
3	Ground	3		
4	Not used	4		
5	Not used	5		
6	24 Vac-hot	6		
7	24 Vac-return	7		

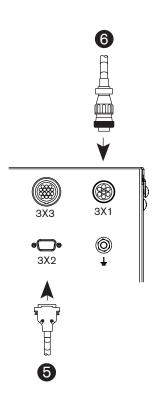
^{*} Cable numbers 123784 and 123785 are for use with systems that have the gas console mounted on the power supply







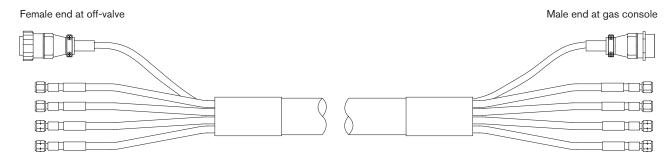




Gas console to off-valve connections

7 Cable and gas hose assembly

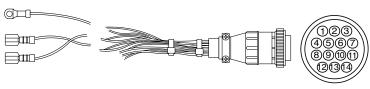
Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
128989	3 m (10 ft)	128967	10 m (35 ft)
128990	4.5 m (15 ft)	128786	15 m (50 ft)
228339	6 m (20 ft)	128991	20 m (65 ft)
128782	7.5 m (25 ft)	228864	25 m (82 ft)



Gas console to off-valve cable

Cable signal list – gas console to off-valve cable			
Gas console end		Off-valve end	
Pin No.	Description	Pin No.	
1	120 Vac Hot – Shield preflow	1	
2	120 Vac Return - Shield preflow	2	
3	120 Vac Hot - Shield cutflow	3	
4	120 Vac Return - Shield cutflow	4	
5	120 Vac Hot – Plasma preflow	5	
6	120 Vac Return - Plasma preflow	6	
7	120 Vac Hot - Plasma cutflow	7	
8	120 Vac Return - Plasma cutflow	8	
9	120 Vac Hot - Plasma vent	9	
10	120 Vac Return - Plasma vent	10	
11	Ground	11	

Off-valve cable



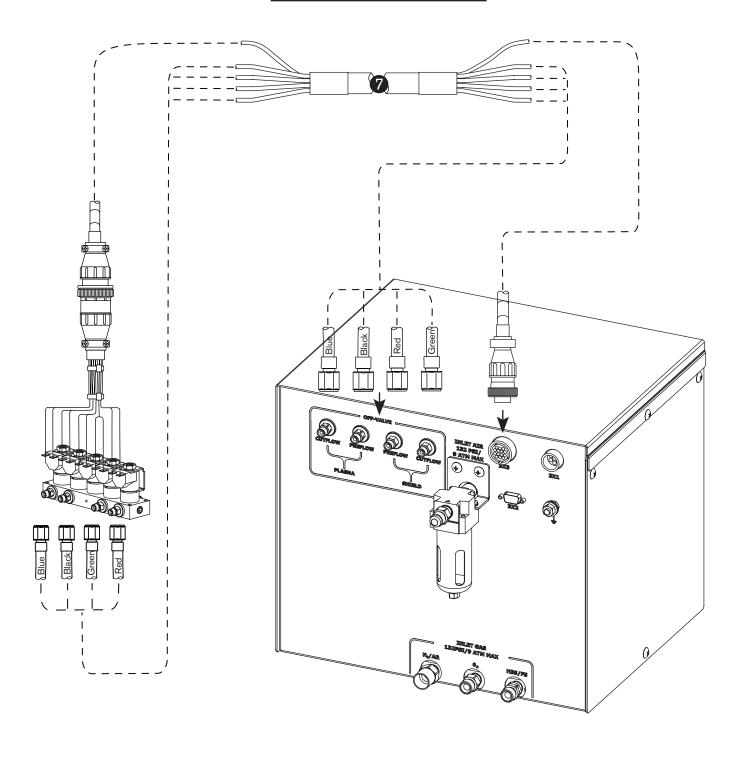
End A (male/pins)	

Cable signal list – off-valve cable			
Description	End B	Color	End A
Shield Preflow	S P	Red/black Red	1 2
Shield Cutflow	S C	Red/black Red	3 4
Plasma Preflow	P P	Red/black Red	5 6
Plasma cutflow	P C	Red/black Red	7 8
Vent	V V	Red/black Red	9 10
Ground	Gnd	Green/Yellow	11
	Gnd		12
	Gnd		13
	Gnd		14

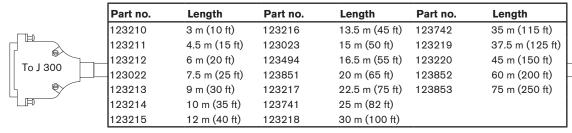
End B

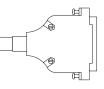


Caution: Never use PTFE tape on any joint preparation.



8 Power supply to CNC interface cable

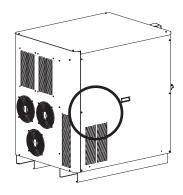


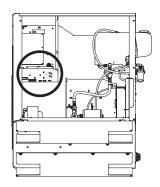


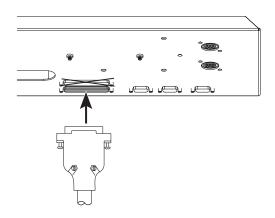
Optional multi-system CNC interface cable (see schematics for installation information)

Power supply end CNC end

Wire		Input/			Input/	
color	Pin#	Output	Signal name	Function	Output	Notes
Black	1	Input	Rx -	RS-422 serial receiver	Output	
Red	20	Input	Rx +	RS-422 serial receiver	Output	
Black	2	Output	Tx -	RS-422 serial transmitter	Input	
Green	21	Output	Tx +	RS-422 serial transmitter	Input	
Black	3		RS-422 ground	RS-422 serial ground		
Blue	22		None	Not used		
Black	4	Output	Motion 1 E (-)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin	Input	0.00
Yellow	23	Output	Motion 1 C (+)	machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out.	Input	2 & 3
Black	5	Output	Error E (–)			
Brown	24	Output	Error C (+)	Notifies the CNC that an error has occurred	Input	2
Black	6	Output	Rampdown error E (-)		Input	
Orange	25	Output	Rampdown error C (+)	Notifies the CNC that a rampdown error has occurred	·	2
Red	7	Output	Not ready E (-)		Input	
White	26	Output	Not ready C (+)	Notifies the CNC that the plasma system is not ready to fire an arc		2
Red	8	Output	Motion 2 E (–)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin	Input	
Green	27	Output	Motion 2 C (+)	machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input	2 & 3
Red	9	Output	Motion 3 E (–)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin	Input	
Blue	28	Output	Motion 3 C (+)	machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input	2 & 3
Red	10	Output	Motion 4 E (–)	Notifies the CNC that an arc transfer has occurred and to begin	Input	
Yellow	29	Output	Motion 4 C (+)	machine motion once the CNC's pierce delay has timed out	Input	2 & 3
Red	11	Output	None	Not used	трат	
Brown	30		None	Not used		
DIOWII	30		None			\vdash
Red	12	Input	Corner (-)	The CNC Notifies the plasma system that a corner is approaching and to reduce cut current (Cut current is CNC selectable or	Output	1
Orange	31	Input	Corner (+)	defaults to 50% of cut current)	Output	·
Green	13	Input	Pierce (-)	The CNC Notifies the plasma system to maintain the shield preflow	Output	
White	32	Input	Pierce (+)	until the CNC releases the signal		1
Green	14	Input	Hold (–)	Not required without CommandTHC. CommandTHC requires	Output	
Blue	33	Input	Hold (+)	signal to preflow gases during IHS	- mp	1
Green	15	Input	Start (–)	and the state of t	Output	
Yellow	34	Input	Start (+)	The CNC initiates the plasma arc	Output	1
Green	16	при	None	Not used	Output	
Brown	35		None	Not used		
Green	17		None	Not used		
Orange	36		Power ground	Ground		
White	18		Power ground	Ground		4
Black	37		CNC +24 VDC	Available 24 VDC (200 milliamps maximum) see notes		
	19		CNC +24 VDC	Not connected		







Notes to CNC interface cable run list

- Note 1. Inputs are optically isolated. They require 24 VDC at 7.3 mA, or dry-contact closure. The external relay's life may be improved by adding a metallized-polyester capacitor (0.022µF 100 V or higher) in parallel with the relay contacts.
- Note 2. Outputs are optically isolated, open collector, transistors. The maximum rating is 24 VDC at 10 mA.
- Note 3. Machine motion is selectable and is used for configurations with multiple plasma systems.
- Note 4.* CNC +24 VDC provides 24 VDC at 200 mA maximum. A jumper is required on J301 to use 24 V power.

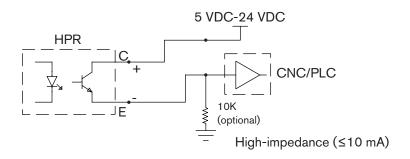


Caution: The CNC cable must be constructed using cable with 360 degree shielding and metal housing connectors at each end. The shielding must be terminated to the metal housings at each end to ensure proper grounding and to provide the best shielding.

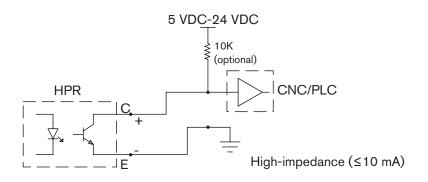
^{*} See example 1 on page 3-27

Examples of output circuits

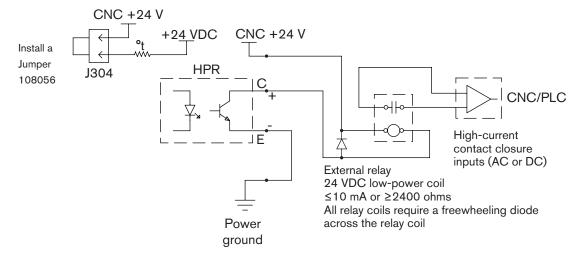
1. Logic interface, active-high



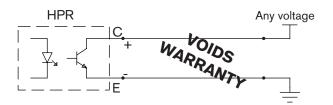
2. Logic interface, active-low



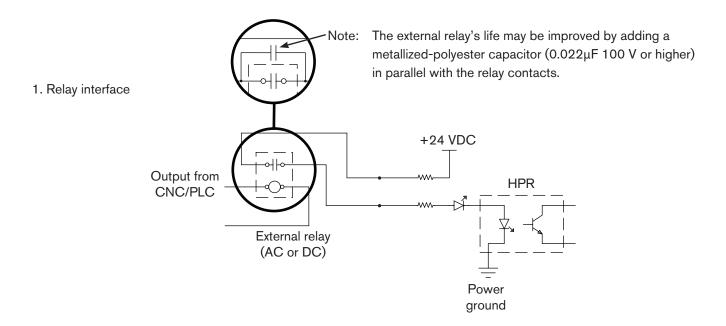
3. Relay interface



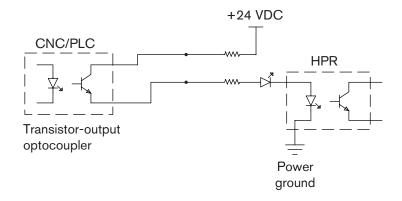
4. Do not use this configuration. Warranty will be void.



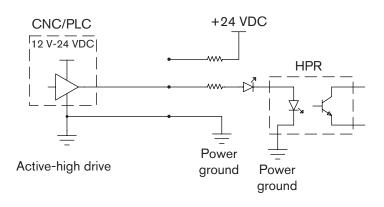
Examples of input circuits



2. Optocoupler interface



3. Amplified-output interface



Remote ON/OFF switch (provided by customer)

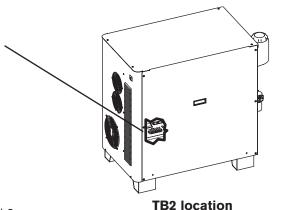




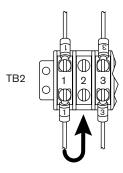
DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

Disconnect electrical power before performing any maintenance. See the *Safety Section* in this Manual for more safety precautions.

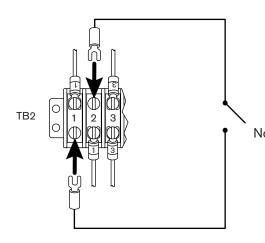
1. Locate terminal block 2 (TB2) in the power supply.



2. Remove wire 1 as shown and connect it to terminal 2.



3. Connect switch to terminals 1 and 2 as shown.



Note: Use a switch, relay or solid-state relay that is compatible with 24 VAC @ 100 mA. It must be

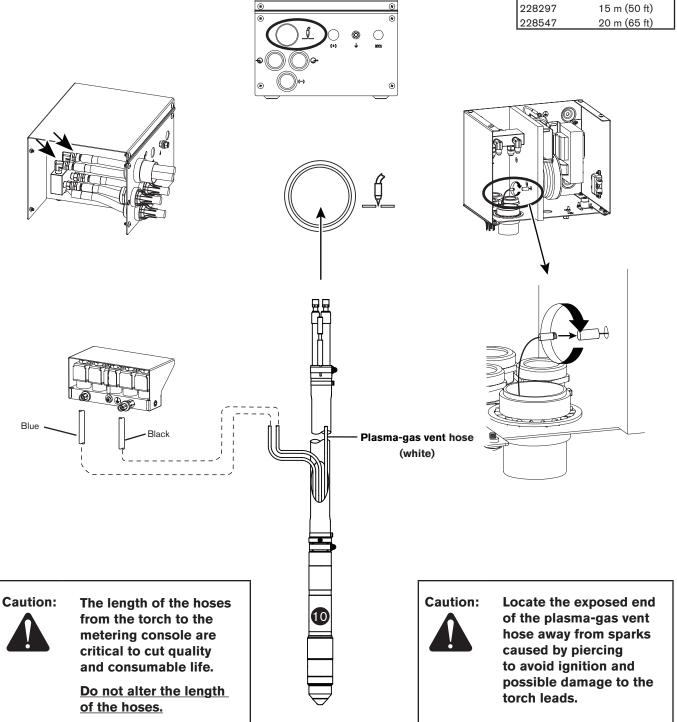
a maintained-contact switch, not a momentary-

contact switch.

Note: The main power switch on the gas console must be in the ON position for the remote switch to function.

10 Torch lead assembly

Part no.	Length
228291	2 m (6 ft)
228292	3 m (10 ft)
228293	4.5 m (15 ft)
228294	6 m (20 ft)
228295	7.5 m (25 ft)
228296	10 m (35 ft)
228297	15 m (50 ft)
228547	20 m (65 ft)



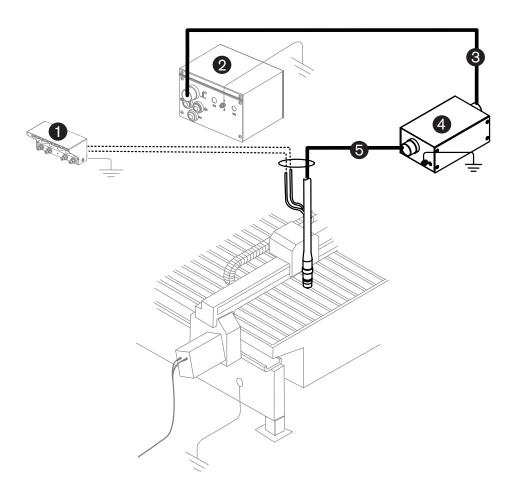
Torch lead junction box (Optional)

See the Parts list for part numbers

Caution:

Total lead length from the ignition console to the torch must be less than or equal to: 20 m (65 feet) for HPR130XD / HPR260XD

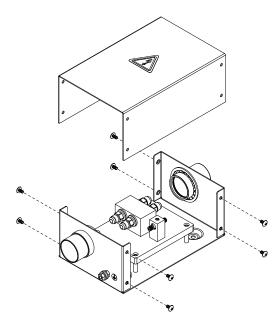
15 m (50 feet) for HPR400XD / HPR800XD



- 1. Off-valve assembly
- 2. Ignition console
- 3. Junction box lead
- 4. Junction box
- 5. Junction box to torch lead

Install the junction box

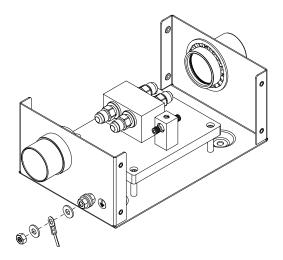
1. Remove the cover fom the junction box



2. Mount the junction box near the cutting location. (See Specification – for Junction box mounting dimensions)

Allow space to install and remove the cover of the box for servicing.

3. Ground the junction box to the bus bar on the cutting table or equivalent. See *Recommended grounding and shielding* in the *Installation* section in your system's instruction manual for more information.



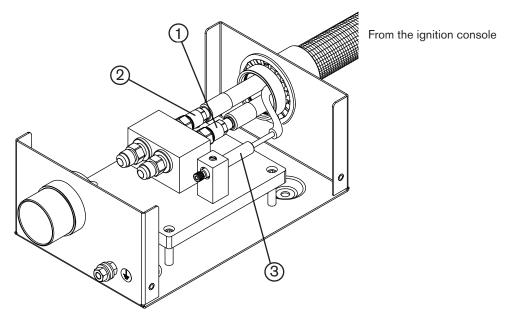
Connect the leads

Do not overtighten the connections

Junction box to the ignition console

1. Connect one end of the junction box lead to the junction box.

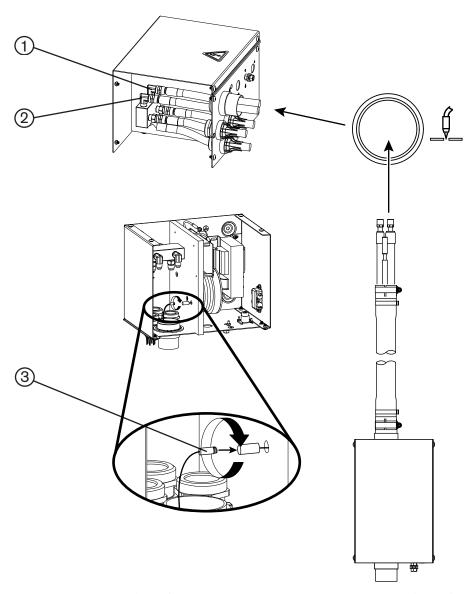
The lead can go in either end of the junction box.



- 1 Coolant supply hose (green)
- 2 Coolant return hose (red)

3 Pilot arc lead (yellow)

2. Connect the other end of the junction box lead to the ignition console.

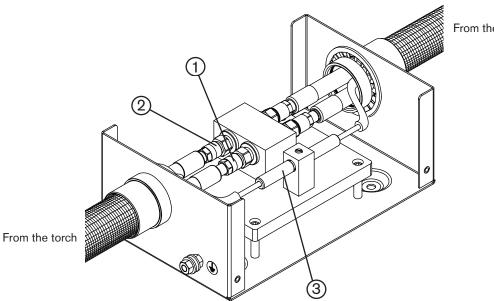


- 1 Coolant supply hose (green)
- 2 Coolant return hose (red)

3 Pilot arc lead (yellow)

Lead from the torch to the junction box

1. Connect the lead from the torch to the junction box.

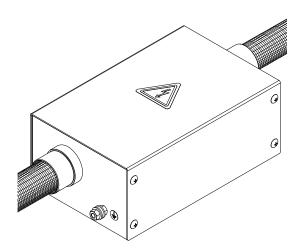


From the ignition console

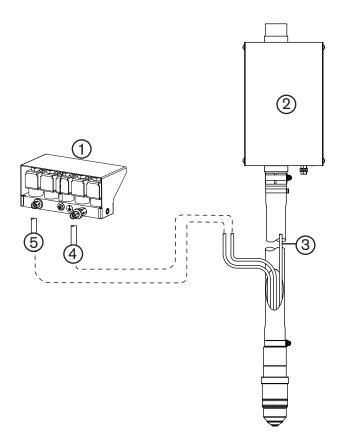
- 1 Coolant supply hose (green)
- 2 Coolant return hose (red)

3 Pilot arc lead (yellow)

2. Install the junction box cover.



3. Connect the torch hoses to the off-valve assembly.

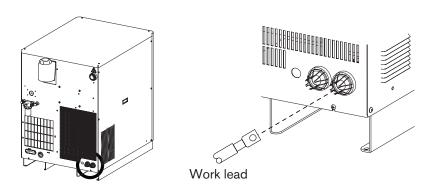


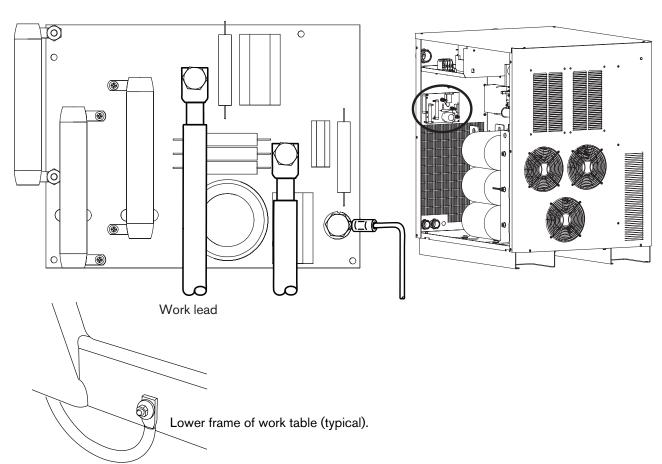
- 1 Off-valve assembly
- 2 Junction box
- 3 Plasma gas vent hose (white)
- 4 Plasma gas hose (black)
- 5 Shield hose (blue)

1 Work lead



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
123816	3 m (10 ft)	123775	25 m (82 ft)
123817	4.5 m (15 ft)	123776	35 m (115 ft)
123773	7.5 m (25 ft)	123777	45 m (150 ft)
123818	10 m (35 ft)	123778	60 m (200 ft)
123774	15 m (50 ft)	123779	75 m (250 ft)
123819	20 m (65 ft)		

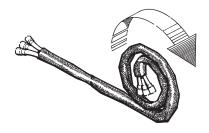




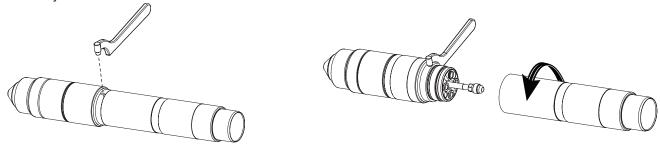
E Torch connections

Connect the torch to the torch lead assembly

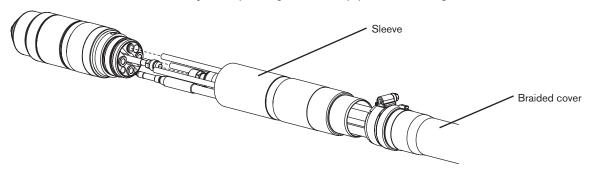
1. Uncoil the first 2 meters (6.5 ft) of the leads on a flat surface.



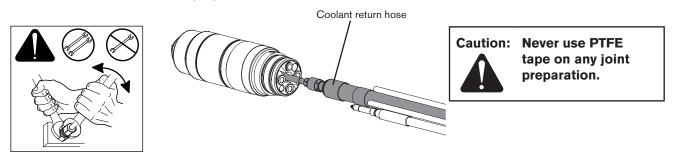
2. Hold the torch assembly in place with the spanner wrench (104269) and remove the mounting sleeve from the torch assembly.



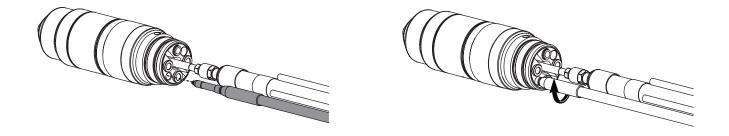
3. Push back the braided cover and slide the sleeve over the leads. Align the torch with the hoses in the lead assembly. The hoses must not be twisted. They are taped together to help prevent twisting.



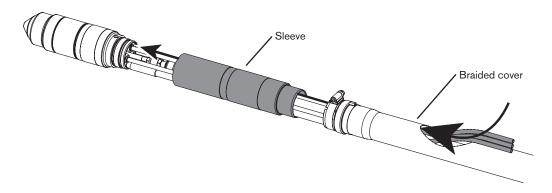
4. Connect the coolant return hose (red).



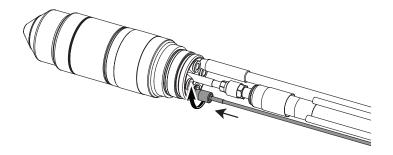
5. Connect the pilot arc lead (yellow). Insert the connector into the torch receptacle and turn it by hand until it is tight.



- 6. Connect the optional ohmic contact wire.
 - 6a. Route the ohmic contact wire through the opening in the braided cover and the torch sleeve.

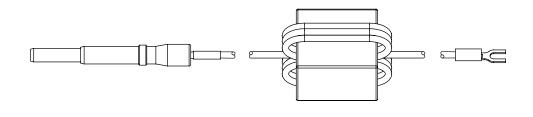


6b. Insert the connector into the torch receptacle and turn it by hand until it is tight.

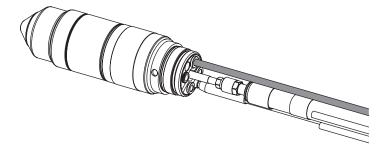


Ohmic contact wire part numbers (Not part of the HPR260XD system. Shown for reference only)

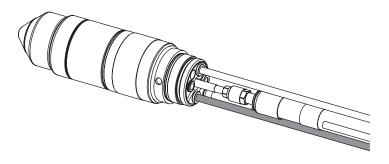
Part no.	Length
123983	3 m (10 ft)
123984	6 m (20 ft)
123985	7.5 m (25 ft)
123986	9 m (30 ft)
123987	12 m (40 ft)
123988	15 m (50 ft)
123989	23 m (75 ft)
123990	30 m (100 ft)
123991	45 m (150 ft)



7. Connect the plasma-gas vent hose (white).



8. Connect the coolant supply hose (green).



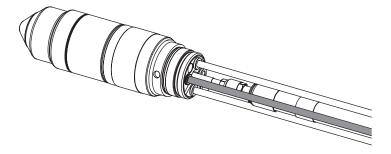
Note: The connectors in steps 7–10 are push-to-connect fittings.

To make a connection, push the hose fitting into the appropriate connector until it stops, 13 mm (0.5 in.).

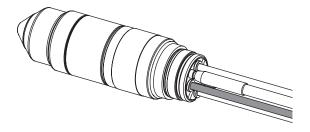
Connector-collar

To disconnect a fitting, push the connector-collar toward the torch, and pull the hose away from the torch.

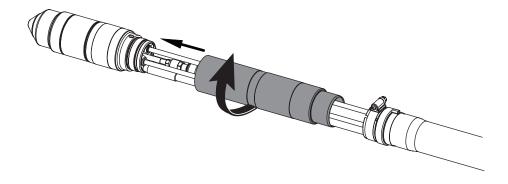
9. Connect the plasma gas hose (black).



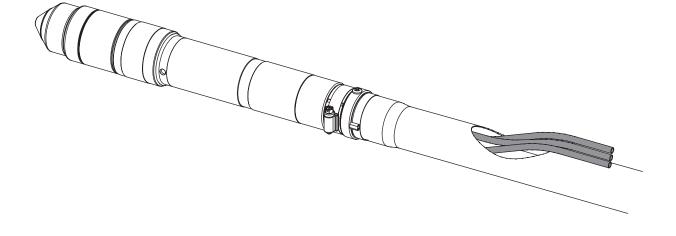
10. Connect the shield gas hose (blue).



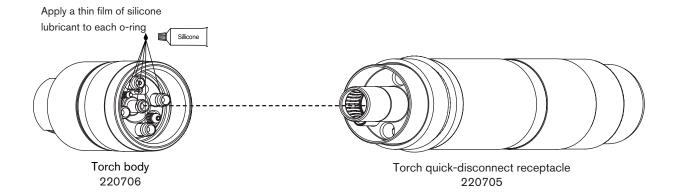
11. Slide the torch sleeve over the connections and screw it onto the torch assembly.



12. Slide the braided cover up to the torch sleeve. Make sure that the plasma, shield and vent hoses are routed through the hole in the braided cover. Loosen the hose clamp on the braided cover, slide the braided cover and clamp over the sleeve and tighten the clamp.

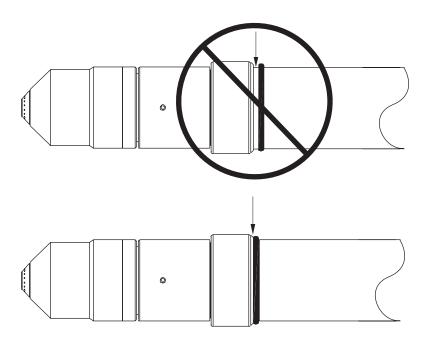


Connect the torch to the quick-disconnect



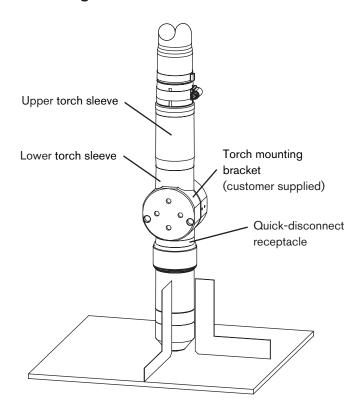
Installation note

Align the torch body to the torch leads and secure by screwing completely together. Be certain that there is no space between the torch body and the o-ring on the torch leads. See also *Torch connections* earlier in this section for torch lead connections to ignition console.



Torch mounting and alignment

Mounting the torch



Installation

- 1. Install the torch (with torch leads attached) in the torch mounting bracket.
- 2. Position the torch below the mounting bracket, so that the bracket is around the lower portion of the torch sleeve but not touching the torch quick-disconnect.
- 3. Tighten the securing screws.

Note: The bracket should be as low on the torch sleeve as possible to minimize vibration at the tip of the torch.

Torch alignment

To align the torch at right angles to the workpiece, use a square. See figure above.

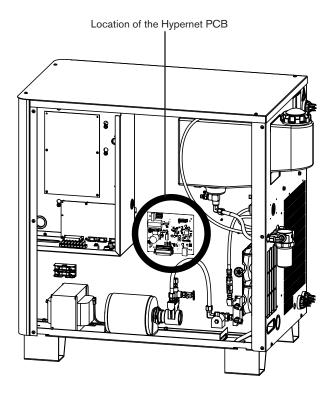
Torch lifter requirement

The system requires a high-quality, motorized torch lifter with sufficient travel to cover all cutting thickness requirements. The lifter must provide 203 mm (8 in) of vertical travel. The unit should have the capability of maintaining a constant speed of up to 5080 mm/min (200 ipm) with positive braking. A unit which drifts through the stop point is not acceptable.

Hypernet

Hypernet is only used to connect certain Hypertherm components to each other. An HPRXD system can be connected to the ArcGlide® torch height control, and an EDGE® Pro or MicroEDGE® Pro CNC using an ethernet hub and cable. The Hypernet PCB provides communication between components and is the source for the arc voltage needed for the torch height control. See the ArcGlide instruction manual (806450), the EDGE Pro instruction manual (806360) or the MicroEDGE Pro CNC instruction manual (807290) for more information.

Note: The HPR130XD power supply is shown below, but the Hypernet interface board is in the same location in the HPR260XD power supply.



Power requirements

General

All switches, slow-blow fuses and power cables are customer-supplied and must be chosen as outlined by applicable national and local electrical codes. Installation must be performed by a licensed electrician. Use a separate, primary, line disconnect switch for the power supply. Recommendations on fuse and circuit breaker sizing are listed below, however actual sizes required will vary based on individual site electrical line conditions (including but not limited to source impedance, line impedance, and line voltage fluctuation), product inrush characteristics, and regulatory requirements.

The main feed protection device (Circuit Breaker or Fuse) must be sized to handle all branch-feed loads for both inrush and steady-state current. The power supply must be wired into one of the branch-feed circuits. The power supply has a steady-state current listed in the table below.

Use a motor-start circuit breaker or equivalent if time delay high inrush fuses are not permitted by local and national codes. Time delay fuses and circuit breakers must be capable of withstanding inrush current that is up to 30 times the rated input current (FLA) for 0.01 seconds and up to 12 times the rated input current (FLA) for 0.1 seconds.

		Ratedinput current (FLA)	Recommended		able size for 15 m mum length
Input voltage	Phase	@ 45.5 kW output	time delay, high inrush fuse size	Rated for 60° C (140° F)	Rated for 90° C (194° F)
200/208 VAC	3	149/144 amps	175 amps	N/A	67.5 mm ² (2/0 AWG)
220 VAC	3	136 amps	175 amps	N/A	67.5 mm ² (2/0 AWG)
240 VAC	3	124 amps	150 amps	107.2 mm ² (4/0 AWG)	53.5 mm ² (1/0 AWG)
380 VAC	3	79 amps	95 amps	42.4 mm ² (1 AWG)	26.7 mm ² (3 AWG)
400 VAC	3	75 amps	90 amps	42.4 mm ² (1 AWG)	26.7 mm ² (3 AWG)
415 VAC	3	75 amps	90 amps	42.4 mm ² (1 AWG)	26.7 mm ² (3 AWG)
440 VAC	3	68 amps	80 amps	42.4 mm ² (1 AWG)	21.2 mm ² (4 AWG)
480 VAC	3	62 amps	75 amps	33.6 mm ² (2 AWG)	21.2 mm ² (4 AWG)
600 VAC	3	50 amps	60 amps	26.7 mm ² (3 AWG)	13.3 mm ² (6 AWG)

Note: Cable AWG recommendations taken from table 310-16 of the National Electric Code handbook (USA).

Line disconnect switch

The line disconnect switch serves as the supply-voltage disconnecting (isolating) device. Install this switch near the power supply for easy access by the operator.

Installation must be performed by a licensed electrician and according to applicable national and local codes.

The switch should:

- Isolate the electrical equipment and disconnect all live conductors from the supply voltage when in the "OFF" position
- Have one "OFF" and one "ON" position clearly marked with "O" (OFF) and "I" (ON)
- Have an external operating handle capable of being locked in the "OFF" position
- Contain a power-operated mechanism that serves as an emergency stop
- Have slow-blow fuses installed for the proper breaking capacity (see table above).

16 Main power cable

Wire sizes vary based on the distance of the receptacle from the main box. The wire sizes listed in the table above were taken from the National Electric Code 1990 handbook, table 310.16 (USA). Use a 4-conductor Type SO input power cable with a conductor temperature rating of 60° C (140° F). Installation must be performed by a licensed electrician.

Connect the power





DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

The line disconnect switch must be in the OFF position before making the power cable connections. In the U.S., use a "lock-out/tag-out" procedure until installation is complete. In other countries, follow appropriate national and local safety procedures.

- 1. Insert the power cable through the strain relief at the rear of the power supply.
- 2. Connect the ground lead (PE) to the GROUND terminal () of TB1 as shown below.
- 3. Connect the power leads to the terminals of TB1 as shown below.
- 4. Verify that the line disconnect switch is in the OFF position and remains in the OFF position for the remainder of the installation of the system.
- 5. Connect the power cord leads to the line disconnect switch following national and local electrical codes.

North American wire colors

U = Black

V = White

W = Red

(PE) Earth ground = Green/Yellow

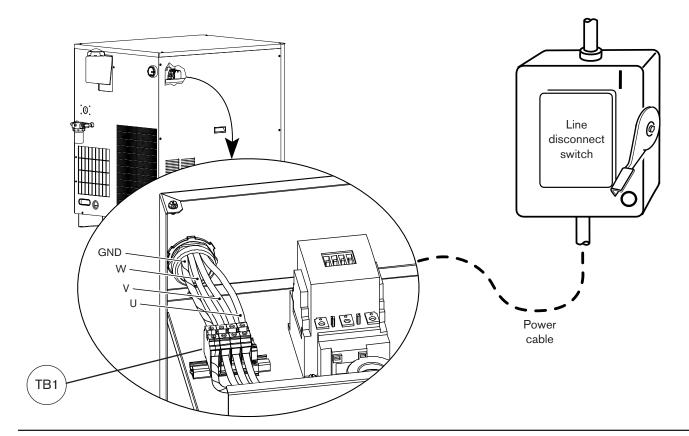
European wire colors

U = Black

V = Blue

W = Brown

(PE) Earth ground = Green/Yellow



Torch coolant requirements

The system is shipped without any coolant in the tank. Before filling the coolant system, determine what coolant mix is correct for your operating conditions.

Observe the warning and cautions below. Refer to the *Material Safety Data Sheets* appendix for data on safety, handling, and storage of propylene glycol and benzotriazole.





DANGER COOLANT CAN BE IRRITATING TO SKIN AND EYES AND HARMFUL OR FATAL IF SWALLOWED

Propylene glycol and benzotriazole are irritating to skin and eyes, and harmful or fatal if swallowed. Upon contact, flush skin or eyes with water. If swallowed, seek immediate medical attention.



CAUTION

Never use automotive anti-freeze in place of propylene glycol. Antifreeze contains corrosion inhibitors that will damage the torch coolant system.

Always use purified water in the coolant mixture in order to prevent damage to the pump and corrosion in the torch coolant system.

Definitions

Ambient temperature - The temperature of the room in which the chiller is being used.

Premixed coolant for standard operating temperatures

Use Hypertherm premixed coolant (028872) when operating in an ambient temperature range of -12° C to 40° C (10° F to 104° F). Refer to the custom coolant mix recommendations, if temperatures during operation are ever outside of this range.

Hypertherm premixed coolant consists of 69.8% water, 30% propylene glycol, and 0.2% benzotriazole.

10/16/08

Custom Coolant mix for cold operating temperatures (below -12° C / 10° F)



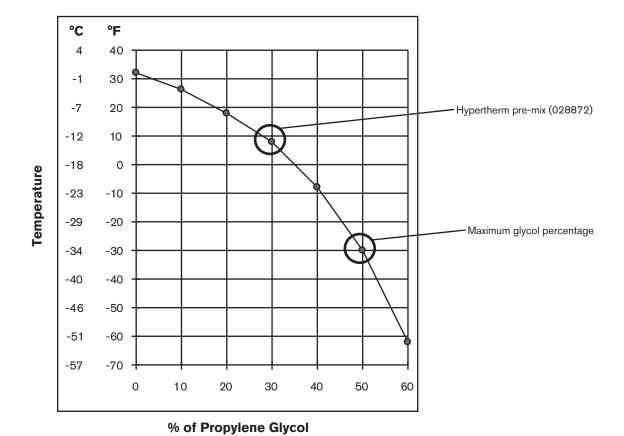
CAUTION

For operating temperatures colder than the temperature stated above, the percentage of propylene glycol must be increased. Failure to do so could result in a cracked torch head, hoses, or other damage to the torch coolant system due to freezing.

Use the chart below to determine what percentage of propylene glycol to use in the mixture.

Mix 100% glycol (028873) with the premixed Hypertherm coolant (028872) to increase the percentage of glycol. The 100% glycol solution can also be mixed with purified water (see next page for water purity requirements) to achieve the required protection from freezing.

Note: The maximum percentage of glycol should never exceed 50%.



Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution

10/16/08

Custom Coolant mix for hot operating temperatures (above 38° C / 100° F)

Treated water (with no propylene glycol) can only be used as coolant when ambient temperatures are **never** below 0° C (32° F). For operations in very warm temperatures, treated water will provide the best cooling properties.

Treated water refers to a mixture of purified water, that meets the specifications below, and 1 part benzotriazole (BZT) to 300 parts of water. BZT (128020) acts as a corrosion inhibitor for the copper based coolant system contained in the plasma system.

Water purity requirements

It is critical to maintain a low level of calcium carbonate in the coolant to avoid reduced performance of the torch or cooling system.

Always use water that meets the minimum and maximum specifications in the table below when using a custom coolant mix.

Water that does not meet the minimum purity specifications below can cause excessive deposits on the nozzle that will alter the water flow and produce an unstable arc.

Water that does not meet the maximum purity specifications below can also cause problems. Deionized water that is too pure will cause leaching problems with the coolant system plumbing.

Use water purified by any method (deionization, reverse osmosis, sand filters, water softeners, etc.) as long as the water purity meets the specifications in the table below. Contact a water specialist for advice in choosing a water filtration system.

	Water purity measurement method			
Water purity	Conductivity μS/cm at 25° C (77° F)	Resistivity mΩ-cm at 25° C (77° F)	Dissolved solids (ppm of NaCl)	Grains per gallon (gpg of CaCO ₂)
Pure water (for reference only)	0.055	18.3	0	0
Maximum purity	0.5	2	0.206	0.010
Minimum purity	18	0.054	8.5	0.43
Maximum potable water (for reference only)	1000	0.001	495	25

10/16/08

Fill the power supply with coolant

The system will take 11.4 - 15.1 liters (3 to 4 gallons) of coolant depending on the length of the torch leads and if the system has a local or remote ignition console.

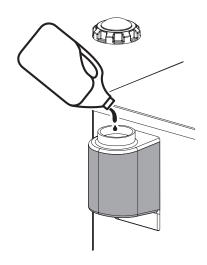
Caution:



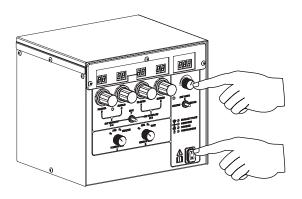
Using the wrong coolant can cause damage to the system. Refer to *torch* coolant requirements in this section for more information.

Do not over fill the coolant tank.

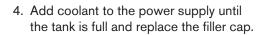
1. Add coolant to the power supply until the tank is full.

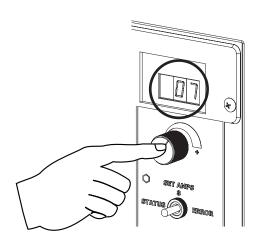


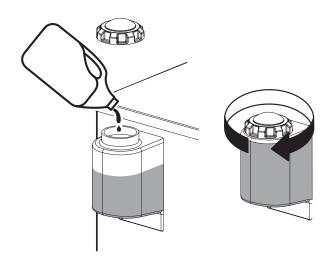
2. Press and hold the current selection knob (8) and press power switch on the gas console. The pump will run continuously while (8) is pressed.



3. The current display shows the flow rate. When the flow rate is constant and greater than 22.7 lpm (0.6 gpm), release the knob. The display will show the current again. The pump will continue to run.







Gas requirements

The customer must furnish all gases and gas-supply regulators for the system. Use a high-quality, 2-stage pressure regulator located within 3 m (10 ft) of the gas console. See *gas regulators* in this section for recommendations. See the *Specification* section for gas and flow specifications. See *Supply gas hoses* at the end of this section for recommendations.

Caution:



Gas supply pressures not within the specifications in Section 2 can cause poor cut quality, poor consumable life and operational problems.

If the purity level of the gas is too low or if there are leaks in the supply hoses or connections,

- Cut speeds can decrease
- Cut quality can deteriorate
- Cutting thickness capability can decrease
- Parts life can shorten

Setting the supply regulators

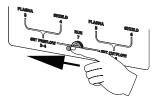
1. Turn OFF the power to the system. Set all gas regulator pressures to 8 bar (115 psi).



2. Turn ON the power to the system.



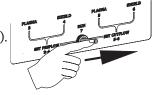
3. After the purge cycle stops, move switch (7) on the gas console to SET PREFLOW.



- 4. While gas is flowing adjust the supply regulator for the shield gas pressure to 8 bar (115 psi).
- 5. Move switch (7) back to the RUN position (center).



6. Move switch (7) to the CUTFLOW position (right position).



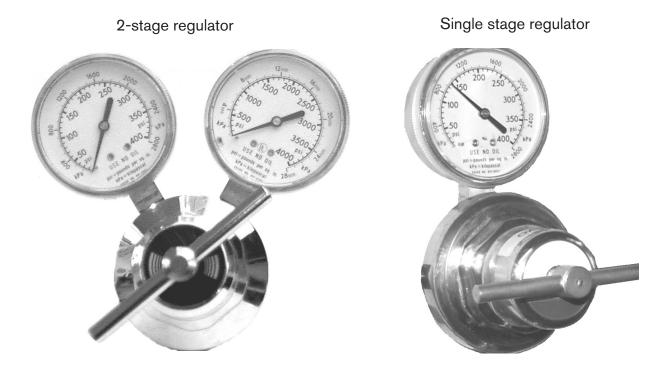
- 7. While gas is flowing adjust the supply regulator for the plasma gas to 8 bar (115 psi).
- 8. Move switch (7) to the RUN position.



Gas regulators

Low-quality gas regulators do not provide consistent supply pressures and can result in poor cut quality and system operation problems. Use a high-quality, 1-stage, gas regulator to maintain consistent gas supply pressure, if using liquid cryogenic or bulk storage. Use a high-quality, 2-stage, gas regulator to maintain consistent gas supply pressure from high pressure gas cylinders.

The high-quality gas regulators listed below are available from Hypertherm and meet U.S. Compressed Gas Association (CGA) specifications. In other countries, select gas regulators that conform to national or local codes.



Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
128544	Kit: Oxygen, 2-stage *	1
128545	Kit: Inert Gas, 2-stage	1
128546	Kit: Hydrogen (H5, H35 and methane) 2-stage	1
128547	Kit: Air, 2-stage	1
128548	Kit: 1-stage (for use with cryogenic liquid nitrogen or oxygen)	1
022037	Oxygen, 2-stage	1
022038	Inert gas, 2-stage	1
022039	Hydrogen/methane, 2-stage	3
022040	Air, 2-stage	1
022041	Line regulator, 1-stage	1

^{*} Kits include appropriate fittings

Supply gas plumbing

Rigid copper plumbing or suitable flexible hose may be used for all gas supplies. Do not use steel or aluminum pipe. After installation, pressurize the entire system and check for leaks.

Recommended hose diameters are 9.5 mm (3/8 in) for lengths < 23 m (75 ft) and 12.5 mm (1/2 in) for lengths > 23 m (75 ft).

For flexible-hose systems, use a hose designed for inert gas to carry air, nitrogen or argon-hydrogen. See the last page of this section for hose part numbers.

Caution: Never use PTFE tape on any joint preparation.



Caution:



When connecting the selection console to the supply gases, make sure that all hoses, hose connections and fittings are acceptable for use with oxygen and argon-hydrogen. Installation must be made in accordance with national and local codes.

Note: When cutting with oxygen as the plasma gas, air must also be connected to the selection console to achieve the proper mixtures in the preflow and cutflow modes.





WARNING CUTTING WITH OXYGEN CAN CAUSE FIRE OR EXPLOSION

Cutting with oxygen as the plasma gas can cause a potential fire hazard due to the oxygen-enriched atmosphere that it creates. As a precaution, Hypertherm recommends that an exhaust ventilation system be installed when cutting with oxygen.

Flashback arrestors are required (unless not available for specific gases or required pressures) to prevent fire from propagating back to supply gas.

Connect the supply gases

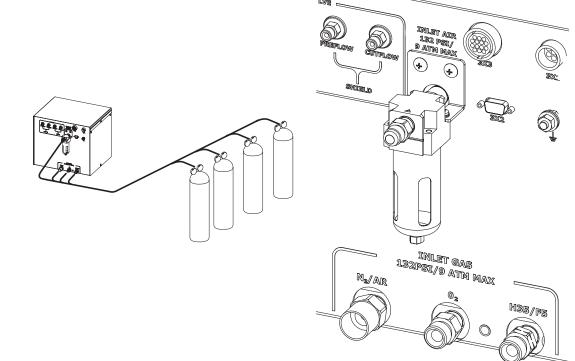
Connect the supply gases to the gas console. Torch leads must be purged between gas changes.

Caution:



Synthetic lubricants containing esters that are used in some air compressors will damage polycarbonates used in the air regulator bowl.

Fitting	Size
N ₂ / Ar	5/8 - 18, RH, internal (inert gas) "B"
Air	9/16 – 18, JIC, no. 6
H35 / F5	9/16 - 18, LH, (fuel gas) "B"
O ₂	9/16 – 18, RH, (oxygen) "B"



Caution:



Replacing the fittings on the selection console may cause the internal valves to malfunction, because particulates can migrate into the valves.

Supply gas hoses

Oxygen hose



Caution: Never use PTFE tape on any joint preparation.

Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024607	3 m (10 ft)	024738	25 m (82 ft)
024204	4.5 m (15 ft)	024450	35 m (115 ft)
024205	7.5 m (25 ft)	024159	45 m (150 ft)
024760	10 m (35 ft)	024333	60 m (200 ft)
024155	15 m (50 ft)	024762	75 m (250 ft)
024761	20 m (65 ft)		

13 Nitrogen or argon hose



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024210	3 m (10 ft)	024739	25 m (82 ft)
024203	4.5 m (15 ft)	024451	35 m (115 ft)
024134	7.5 m (25 ft)	024120	45 m (150 ft)
024211	10 m (35 ft)	024124	60 m (200 ft)
024112	15 m (50 ft)	024764	75 m (250 ft)
024763	20 m (65 ft)		

1 Air hose



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024671	3 m (10 ft)	024740	25 m (82 ft)
024658	4.5 m (15 ft)	024744	35 m (115 ft)
024659	7.5 m (25 ft)	024678	45 m (150 ft)
024765	10 m (35 ft)	024680	60 m (200 ft)
024660	15 m (50 ft)	024767	75 m (250 ft)
024766	20 m (65 ft)		

1 Argon-hydrogen (H35) or nitrogen-hydrogen (F5)



Part no.	Length	Part no.	Length
024768	3 m (10 ft)	024741	25 m (82 ft)
024655	4.5 m (15 ft)	024742	35 m (115 ft)
024384	7.5 m (25 ft)	024743	45 m (150 ft)
024769	10 m (35 ft)	024771	60 m (200 ft)
024656	15 m (50 ft)	024772	75 m (250 ft)
024770	20 m (65 ft)		

Section 4

OPERATION

In this section:

Daily start-up	4-3
Check torch	4-3
Controls and indicators	4-4
General	4-4
Main power switch	4-4
Power indicators	4-4
Manual gas console operation	4-5
Consumable selection	4-6
Standard cutting (0°)	4-6
Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)	4-6
Marking	4-6
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	4-6
SilverPlus electrodes	4-6
Mild steel	4-7
Stainless steel	4-8
Aluminum	4-8
Mild steel bevel cutting	4-9
Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting	4-9
Stainless steel bevel cutting	4-9
Install and Inspect consumables	4-10
Install consumables	4-10
Inspect consumables	4-11
Torch maintenance	4-13
Routine maintenance	4-13
Quick-disconnect maintenance	4-13
Maintenance kit	4-13
Torch connections	4-14
Replace torch water tube	4-14
Common cutting faults	4-15
How to optimize cut quality	
Tips for table and torch	4-16
Plasma set-up tips	4-16

OPERATION

Maximize the life of consumable parts	4-16
Maximize the life of consumable parts Additional factors of cut quality	4-17
Additional improvements	4-19
Additional improvements Cut charts	4-20
Thin stainless steel with HDi technology	4-20
Overview	4-20
Cut charts	4-20
Bevel cutting	4-21
Cut charts	4-21
Consumables	4-21
Bevel compensation tables	4-21
Bevel cutting definitions	4-22
Underwater cut charts	4-23
Overview	
Cut charts	4-24
Estimated kerf-width compensation	4-25

Daily start-up

Prior to start-up, ensure that your cutting environment and that your clothing meet the safety requirements outlined in the *Safety* section of this manual.

Check torch

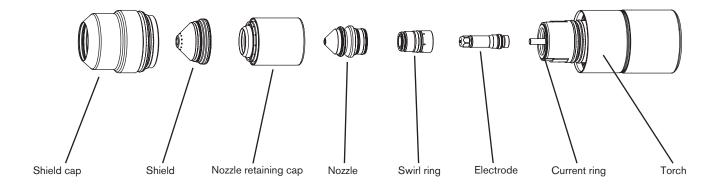




DANGER ELECTRIC SHOCK CAN KILL

Before operating this system, you must read the *Safety* section thoroughly. Turn OFF the power supply's main disconnect switch before proceeding with the following steps.

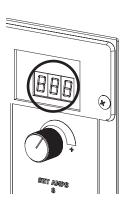
- 1. Turn main disconnect switch to the power supply OFF.
- 2. Remove the consumables from the torch and check for worn or damaged parts. Always place the consumables on a clean, dry, oil-free surface after removing. Dirty consumables can cause the torch to malfunction.
 - Refer to Install and inspect consumables later in this section for details and for parts inspection tables.
 - Refer to the Cut charts to choose the correct consumables for your cutting needs.
- 3. Replace consumable parts. Refer to Install and inspect consumables parts later in this section for details.
- 4. Ensure that the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece.



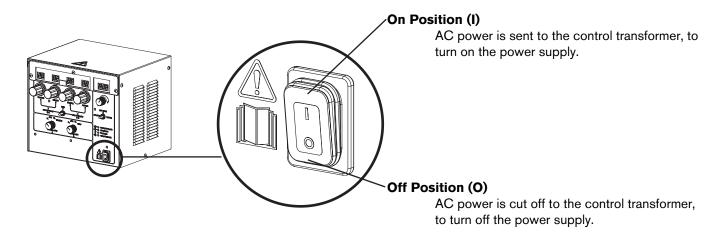
Controls and indicators

General

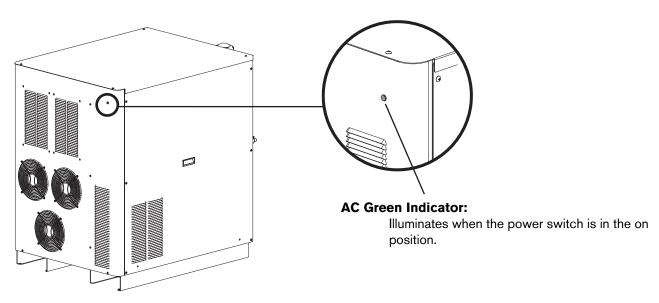
The main power switch for the HyPerformance plasma system is located on the gas console. There is no power switch on the power supply. The gas console controls all systems functions. Error codes are shown in the LED display over the current select knob.



Main power switch

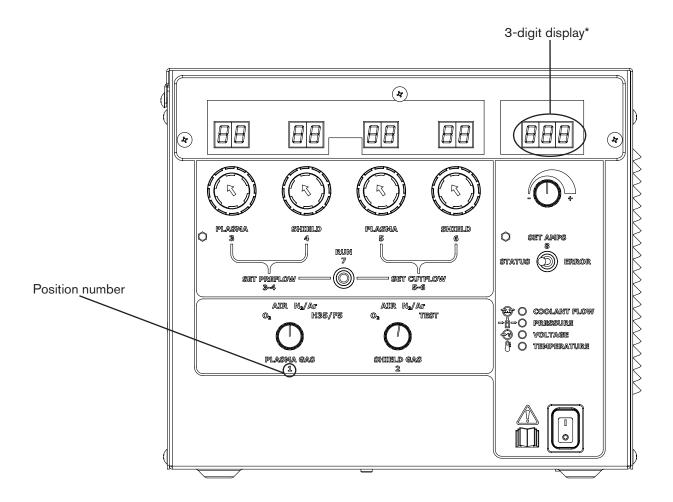


Power indicators



Manual gas console operation

The term "position number" refers to the numbers on the front panel of the gas console.



- 1. Turn ON the power.
- 2. Follow instructions below using the settings provided in the Cut charts.

Position #	Instruction
1	Select PLASMA GAS.
2	Select SHIELD GAS.
3, 4 & 7	Position switch (7) to SET PREFLOW (3-4). Set plasma preflow (3). Set shield preflow (4)
5, 6 & 7	Position switch (7) to SET CUTFLOW (5-6). Set plasma cutflow (5). Set shield cutflow (6).
7	Position switch (7) to RUN.
8	Position switch (8) to SET AMPS. Set amperage using knob above switch (8). Switch 8 can be in any position while operating. System is ready to cut.

^{*} The 3-digit display is for reference. The current shown during cutting may vary by +/- 2 amps from the current shown when the amperage is set.

Consumable selection

Standard cutting (0°)

Most of the consumables on the following pages are designed for standard (straight) cutting, when the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece.

Bevel cutting (0° to 45°)

Consumables for 130 amp and 260 amp bevel cutting are specifically designed for bevel cutting. 400 amp consumables can be used for standard cutting and bevel cutting, but bevel-specific, 400 amp cut charts are provided for convenience.

Marking

Any of the consumable sets can also be used for marking with argon or nitrogen. Marking parameters are shown at the bottom of each cut chart. The quality of the marks will vary depending on the marking process, cut process, material type, material thickness, and material surface finish. For best mark quality, use the argon marking process settings. For all marking processes the depth of the mark can be increased by reducing the marking speed, or the depth can be decreased by increasing the marking speed. Argon marking currents can be increased by up to 30% to increase the depth of the mark. When marking with an argon process at 25 amps or greater, the process will start with air before changing to argon, and a thicker, darker mark will be seen at the start of the mark. When using the argon marking processes, mark and cut individual parts. Marking the entire nest prior to cutting may lead to reduced consumable life. For better results intersperse cuts and marks. Poor quality marking or burn-through may occur with material less than 1.5 mm (0.06 in. or 16 gauge).

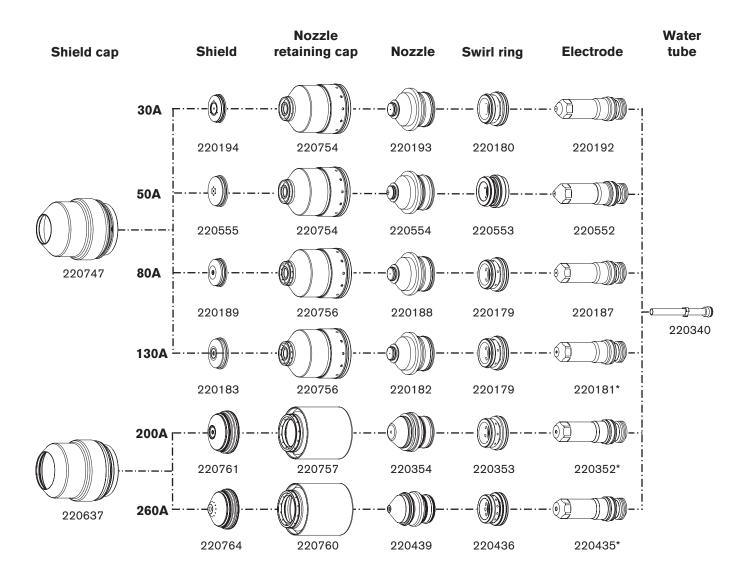
Consumables for mirror-image cutting

See the Parts List section in this manual for part numbers.

SilverPlus electrodes

SilverPlus electrodes provide increased life when the average cut duration is short (< 60 seconds), and cut quality is not the most critical requirement. SilverPlus electrodes are available for 130 amp, 200 amp, and 260 amp mild steel O₂ / Air cutting. Part numbers can be found on the following page.

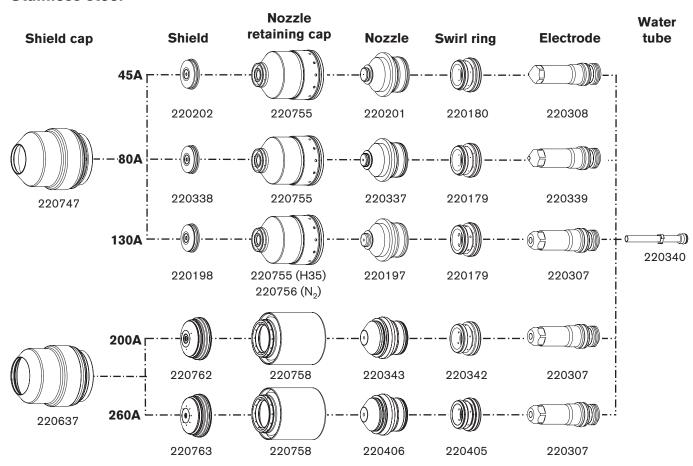
Mild steel



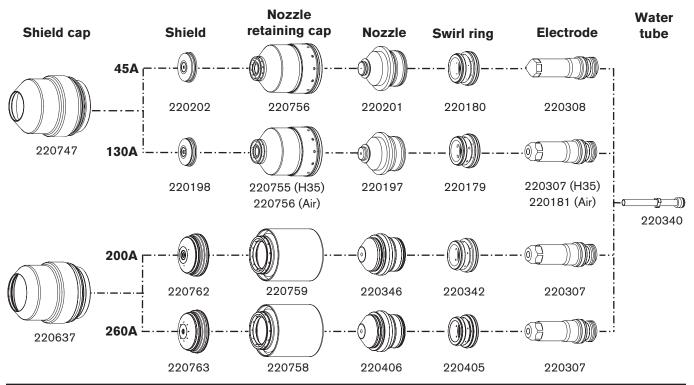
Mild steel, 130 amp, O_2 / Air - 220665 Mild steel, 200 amp, O_2 / Air - 220666 Mild steel, 260 amp, O_2 / Air - 220668

^{*} SilverPlus electrodes are available for these processes.

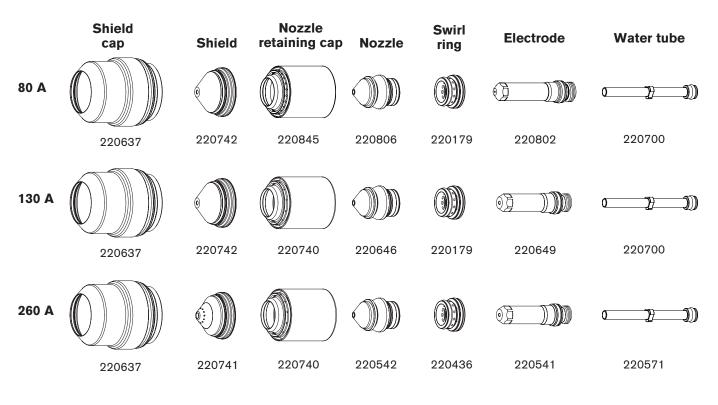
Stainless steel



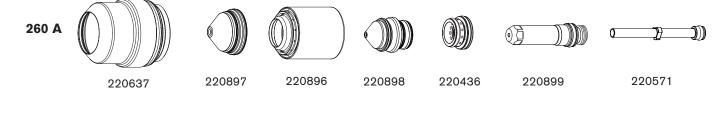
Aluminum



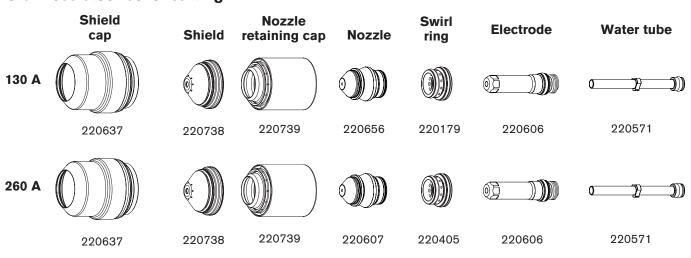
Mild steel bevel cutting



Mild steel, thick piercing, bevel cutting



Stainless steel bevel cutting



Install and Inspect consumables





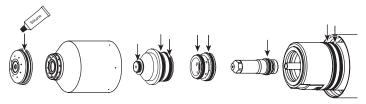
WARNING

The system is designed to go into an idle mode if the retaining cap is removed. However, DO NOT CHANGE CONSUMABLE PARTS WHILE IN THE IDLE MODE. <u>Always</u> disconnect power to the power supply before inspecting or changing torch consumable parts. Use gloves when removing consumables. The torch might be hot.

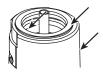
Install consumables

Check the consumable parts daily for wear before cutting. Before removing consumables, bring the torch to the edge of the cutting table, with the torch lifter raised to its highest point to prevent the consumables from dropping into the water of the water table.

Note: Do not overtighten parts! Only tighten until mating parts are seated.



Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on each o-ring. The o-ring should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.

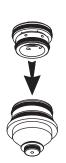


Wipe the internal and external surfaces of the torch with a clean cloth or paper towel.





Install the electrode



2. Install the swirl ring



3. Install the nozzle and swirl ring



4. Install the nozzle retaining cap



5. Install the shield

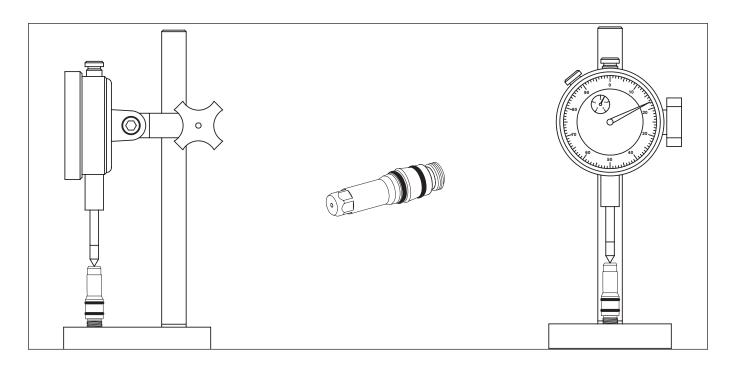


6. Install the shield cap

Inspect consumables

Inspect	Look for	Action
Shield cap		
	Erosion, missing material	Replace shield cap
	Cracks	Replace shield cap
	Burned surface	Replace shield cap
Shield	General: Erosion or missing material	Replace shield
	Molten material attached	Replace shield
	Blocked gas holes	Replace shield
	Center hole: Must be round	Replace the shield when the hole is no longer round
	O-rings: Damage	Replace shield
	Lubricant	Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry
Nozzle retaining cap		
	General: Damage to insulating ring	Replace nozzle retaining cap
Insulating ring	Poor cut quality after replacing other consumables	Replace nozzle retaining cap
Nozzle	General:	
Always replace the nozzle and	Erosion or missing material	Replace nozzle
electrode as a set.	Blocked gas holes	Replace nozzle
	Center hole: Must be round	Replace the nozzle when the hole is no longer round
	Signs of arcing	Replace nozzle
	O-rings: Damage	Replace nozzle
	Lubricant	Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry

Inspect	Look for	Action
Swirl ring	General: Chips or cracks	Replace swirl ring
	Blocked gas holes	Replace swirl ring
	Dirt or debris	Clean and check for damage; replace when damaged
	O-rings: Damage Lubricant	Replace swirl ring Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry
Electrode Always replace the nozzle and electrode as a set. Emitter	Center surface: Emitter wear – a pit forms as the emitter wears. O-rings: Damage	In general, replace the electrode when the pit depth is 1 mm (0.04 in.) or greater. For the 400 amp mild steel electrode and all SilverPlus electrodes, replace the electrode when the pit depth is 1.5 mm (0.06 in.) or greater. See Electrode pit depth gage below. Replace electrode
	Lubricant	Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant if the o-rings are dry



Electrode pit depth gage (004147)

Torch maintenance

Poor cut quality and premature failure may occur if the HPR torch is not maintained properly.

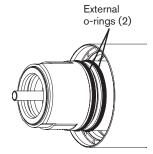
The torch is manufactured to very tight tolerances to maximize cut quality. The torch should not be subjected to hard impacts that can cause critical features to become misaligned.

The torch should be stored in a clean location when not in use, to avoid contamination of critical surfaces and passages.

Routine maintenance

The following steps should be completed each time consumables are changed:

- 1. Use a clean cloth to wipe off the torch inside and outside. A cotton swab can be used to access hard-to-reach internal surfaces.
- 2. Use compressed air to blow away any remaining dirt and debris from internal and external surfaces.
- 3. Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on each external o-ring. The o-rings should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.
- 4. If consumables will be reused, use a clean cloth to wipe them off, and use compressed air to blow them off before they are installed again. This is especially critical for the nozzle retaining cap.

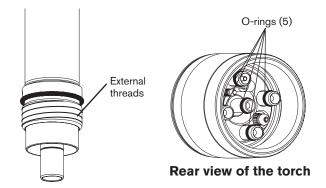


Front view of the torch

Quick-disconnect maintenance

The following steps should be completed every 5-10 times consumables are changed:

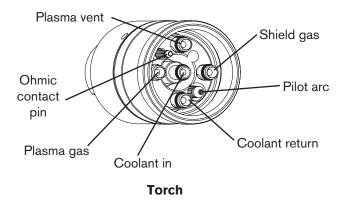
- 1. Remove the torch from the quick-disconnect assembly.
- Use compressed air to blow off all internal surfaces and the external threads.
- 3. Use compressed air to blow off all internal surfaces at the rear of the torch.
- 4. Inspect each of the 5 o-rings at the rear of the torch for nicks or cuts. Replace any damaged o-rings. If they are not damaged, apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on each o-ring. The o-rings should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.

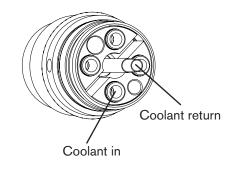


Maintenance kit

Even with proper care, the o-rings at the rear of the torch will need to be replaced periodically. Hypertherm provides a kit (128879) of replacement parts. Kits should be kept in stock and be used as part of your routine maintenance schedule.

Torch connections





Torch quick-disconnect receptacle

Note: The coolant in and the coolant return lines in the quick-disconnect are in opposite positions from the torch coolant lines. This helps reduce the coolant temperature.

Replace torch water tube





WARNING

The system is designed to go into an idle mode if the retaining cap is removed. However, DO NOT CHANGE CONSUMABLE PARTS WHILE IN THE IDLE MODE. <u>Always</u> disconnect power to the power supply before inspecting or changing torch consumable parts. Use gloves when removing consumables. The torch might be hot.

Note: The water tube may seem loose when correctly inserted, but any side-to-side looseness will disappear after the electrode is installed.

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Remove consumables from torch. See *Install and inspect* consumables in this section.
- 3. Remove the old water tube.
- 4. Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on the o-ring, and install a new water tube. The o-ring should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.
- 5. Replace consumables. See *Install and inspect consumables* in this section.





Common cutting faults

- Torch pilot arc will initiate, but will not transfer. Causes can be:
 - 1. Work cable connection on the cutting table is not making good contact.
 - 2. Malfunction in the system. See Section 5.
 - 3. Torch-to-work distance is too high.
- The workpiece is not totally penetrated, and there is excessive sparking on top of the workpiece.
 Causes can be:
 - 1. Current is set too low (check Cut chart information).
 - 2. Cut speed is too high (check Cut chart information).
 - 3. Torch parts are worn (see Install and inspect consumables).
 - 4. Metal being cut is too thick.
- Dross forms on the bottom of the cut. Causes can be:
 - 1. Cutting speed is not correct (check Cut chart information).
 - 2. Arc current is set too low (check Cut chart information).
 - 3. Torch parts are worn (see Install and inspect consumables).
- Cut angle is not square. Causes can be:
 - 1. Wrong direction of machine travel.

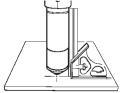
 High-quality side is on the <u>right</u> with respect to the forward motion of the torch.
 - 2. Torch-to-work distance is not correct (check Cut chart information).
 - 3. Cutting speed is not correct (check Cut chart information).
 - 4. Arc current is not correct (check Cut chart information).
 - 5. Damaged consumable parts (see *Install and inspect consumables*).
- Short consumable life. Causes can be:
 - 1. Arc current, arc voltage, travel speed, motion delay, gas flow rates, or initial torch height not set as specified in the *Cut charts*.
 - 2. Attempting to cut highly magnetic metal plate, such as armor plate with a high nickel content, will shorten consumable life. Long consumable life is difficult to achieve when cutting plate that is magnetized or becomes magnetized easily.
 - 3. Beginning or ending the cut off the plate surface. To achieve consumable long life, all cuts must begin and end on the plate surface.

How to optimize cut quality

The following tips and procedures will help produce square, straight, smooth and dross-free cuts.

Tips for table and torch

• Use a square to align the torch at right angles to the workpiece.



- The torch may travel more smoothly if you clean, check and "tune" the rails and drive system on the cutting table. Unsteady machine motion can cause a regular, wavy pattern on the cut surface.
- The torch must not touch the workpiece during cutting. Contact can damage the shield and nozzle, and affect the cut surface.

Plasma set-up tips

Follow carefully each step in the Daily start-up procedure described earlier in this section.

Purge the gas lines before cutting.

Maximize the life of consumable parts

Hypertherm's LongLife® process automatically "ramps up" the gas and current flows at the start and ramps them down at the end of each cut, to minimize erosion of the electrode's center surface. The LongLife process also requires that cuts start and stop on the workpiece.

- The torch should never fire into the air.
 - Starting the cut at the edge of the workpiece is acceptable, as long as the arc is not fired in the air.
 - To start with a pierce, use a pierce height that is 1.5 to 2 times the torch-to-work distance. See Cut charts.
- Each cut should end with the arc still attached to the workpiece, to avoid arc blow-outs (ramp-down errors).
 - When cutting drop parts (small parts that drop down after being cut from the workpiece), check that the arc stays attached to the edge of the workpiece, for proper ramp-down.
- If arc blow-outs occur, try one or more of the following:
 - Reduce the cutting speed during the final part of the cut.
 - Stop the arc before the part is completely cut, to allow completion of the cut during the ramp-down.
 - Program the path of the torch into the scrap area for ramp-down.

Note: Use a "chain cut" if possible, so the path of the torch can lead directly from one cut part into the next, without stopping and starting the arc. However, do not allow the path to lead off the workpiece and back on, and remember that a chain cut of long duration will cause electrode wear.

Note: It may be difficult to achieve the full benefits of the LongLife process in some conditions.

Additional factors of cut quality

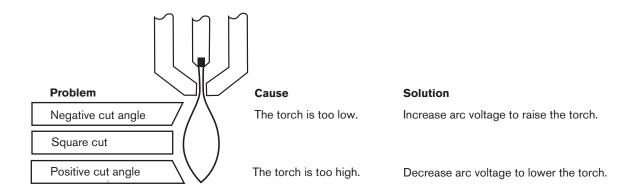
Cut angle

Note: The squarest cut angle will be on the <u>right</u> side with respect to the forward motion of the torch.

Note: To determine whether a cut-angle problem is being caused by the plasma system or the drive system, make a test cut and measure the angle of each side. Next, rotate the torch 90° in its holder and repeat the process. If the angles are the same in both tests, the problem is in the drive system.

If a cut-angle problem persists after "mechanical causes" have been eliminated (see *Tips for table and torch*, previous page), check the torch-to-work distance, especially if cut angles are all positive or all negative.

- A positive cut angle results when more material is removed from the top of the cut than from the bottom.
- A negative cut angle results when more material is removed from the bottom of the cut.



Dross

Low-speed dross forms when the torch's cutting speed is too slow and the arc shoots ahead. It forms as a heavy, bubbly deposit at the bottom of the cut and can be removed easily. Increase the speed to reduce the dross.

High-speed dross forms when the cutting speed is too fast and the arc lags behind. It forms as a thin, linear bead of solid metal attached very close to the cut. It is welded to the bottom of the cut and is difficult to remove. To reduce high-speed dross:

- Decrease the cutting speed.
- Decrease arc voltage, to decrease the torch-to-work distance.

Notes: Dross is more likely to form on warm or hot metal than on cool metal. For example, the first cut in a series of cuts will likely produce the least dross. As the workpiece heats up, more dross may form on subsequent cuts.

Dross is more likely to form on mild steel than on stainless steel or aluminum.

Worn or damaged consumables may produce intermittent dross.

currents for that thickness, try the consumables designed for the lower current.

Straightr	ness of the cut surface
	A typical plasma cut surface is slightly concave.
	The cut surface may become more concave, or convex. Correct torch height is required to keep the cut surface acceptably close to straight.
	A strongly concave cut surface occurs when the torch-to-work distance is too low. Increase the arc voltage to increase the torch-to-work distance and straighten the cut surface.
	A convex cut surface occurs when the torch-to-work distance is too great or the cutting current is too high.

First, reduce the arc voltage, then reduce the cutting current. If there is overlap between different cutting

Additional improvements

Some of these improvements involve trade-offs, as described.

Piercing

The pierce delay should allow sufficient time to penetrate the full thickness of the material, but not so long that it allows the arc to "wander" while trying to find the edge of a large pierce hole. As consumables wear, this delay time may need to be increased. Pierce delay times given in the cut charts are based on average delay times throughout the life of the consumables.

Using the "pierce complete" signal during piercing maintains the shield-gas pressure at the higher preflow pressure, which provides additional protection for the consumables (for example: 30 amp O_2/O_2 and 50 amp O_2/O_2 processes). The pierce complete signal must be turned off for processes with shield gas preflow pressures that are lower than the cutflow pressures (for example: 600 amp and 800 amp processes).

When piercing materials close to the maximum thickness for a specific process, there are several important factors to consider:

- Allow a lead-in distance that is about the same as the thickness of the material being pierced. 50 mm (2 in) material requires a 50 mm lead-in.
- To avoid damage to the shield from the build up of molten material created by the pierce, do not allow the torch to descend to cut height until it has cleared the puddle of molten material.
- Different material chemistries can have an adverse effect on the pierce capability of the system. In particular, high-strength steel and steel with a high manganese or silicon content can reduce the maximum pierce capability. Hypertherm calculates mild steel pierce parameters with certified A-36 plate.
- If the system has difficulty piercing a specific material or thickness, increasing the shield preflow pressure can help in some cases.
 - Trade-off: This may reduce starting reliability.
- Using a "moving pierce" or "flying pierce" (starting torch motion immediately after transfer and during the pierce process) can extend the piercing capability of the system in some cases. Because this can be a complex process that can damage the torch, lifter, or other components, an edge start is recommended unless the operator is experienced with this technique.

How to increase cutting speed

Decrease the torch-to-work distance.
 Trade-off: This will increase the negative cut angle.

Note: The torch must not touch the workpiece while piercing or cutting.

Cut charts

The following *Cut charts* show the consumable parts, cutting speeds and the gas and torch settings required for each process.

The numbers shown in the *Cut charts* are recommended to provide high-quality cuts with minimal dross. Because of differences between installations and material composition, adjustments may be required to obtain desired results.

Thin stainless steel with HDi technology

Overview

The HPRXD family of plasma cutting systems offers a HyDefinition inox (HDi) 60 A cutting process for thin stainless steel that produces high quality cuts with minimal dross. Specifically, it enables operators to achieve:

- A sharp, top edge of the cut
- A shiny surface finish
- Good cut-edge angularity

You can use these 60 A stainless steel settings with your existing HPRXD system along with the following three new consumables:

- 220814 (nozzle retaining cap)
- 220815 (shield)
- 220847 (nozzle)

The cut charts and consumables for the 60 A stainless steel process can be used with both automatic and manual gas consoles.

Recommendations

Hypertherm develops stainless steel processes using SAE grade 304L. When cutting other grades of stainless steel, you may need to adjust the cut chart parameters to obtain optimal cut quality. In order to reduce the amount of dross, the first recommended adjustment is to adjust the cut speed. Dross can also be reduced by increasing the shield cut flow setting. Both of these adjustments may change the angle of the cut edge.

Cut charts

The HDi charts are listed by amperage with the other stainless steel cut charts.

Bevel cutting

Cut charts

The bevel cut charts are slightly different from the standard cut charts. The torch-to-work distance is a range rather than a single value, material thickness is given as an equivalent value, a column for minimum clearance has been added, and there is no column for arc voltage.

Equivalent thicknesses and the arc voltages will vary depending on the angle of the cut. The angle for bevel cutting can range from 0° to 45°.

Consumables

Bevel cutting processes use separate sets of consumables that are specially designed for bevel applications. These consumables have been optimized for PowerPierce™, which uses the tapered design to increase pierce capabilities.

See the parts list for mirror-image consumable part numbers.

Bevel compensation tables

Customers using bevel heads with an HPRXD plasma-cutting system are now able to use dynamic cut charts (or compensation tables) with compatible CNC and nesting software to achieve more accurate bevel cutting results with mild steel. These specialized cut charts enable operators to retrieve bevel cut settings that are specially tailored for making V cuts, A cuts, and Y Top cuts.

The bevel compensation tables require an HPRXD plasma-cutting system and are intended to be used for cutting mild steel. While these tables are built into Hypertherm's CNC software and nesting software, the information is available to all HPRXD customers and can be used with other compatible CNCs and nesting software programs. For technical details on how to use these compensation tables for mild steel bevel cutting, refer to the HPRXD *Bevel Compensation Cut Charts* white paper (part number 807830), which can be found in the "Downloads library" on the Hypertherm website at www.hypertherm.com.

See Bevel cutting definitions on the next page for more detailed information.

Bevel cutting definitions

Bevel angle The angle between the center line of the torch and a line that is perpendicular to the

workpiece. If the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece, the bevel angle is zero. The

maximum bevel angle is 45°.

Nominal thickness The vertical thickness of the workpiece.

Equivalent thickness The length of the cut edge, or the distance the arc travels through the material while cutting.

Equivalent thickness is equal to the nominal thickness divided by the cosine of the bevel

angle. Equivalent thicknesses are listed in the cut chart.

Clearance The vertical distance from the lowest point of the torch to the surface of the workpiece.

Torch-to-work distance The linear distance from the center of the torch outlet to the workpiece surface along the

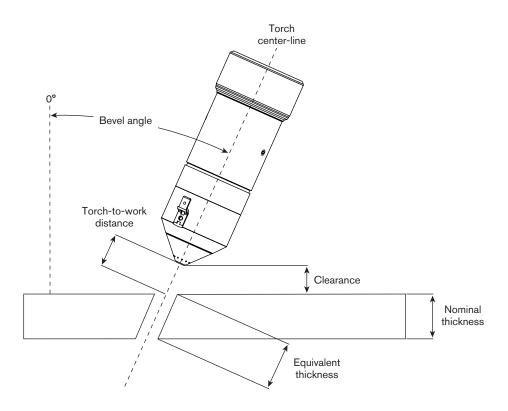
torch center-line. A range of torch-to-work distances are listed in the cut chart. The smallest number is for a straight cut (bevel angle $= 0^{\circ}$). The largest number is for a 45° bevel cut with

a clearance of 3 mm (0.120 in).

Arc voltage The arc voltage setting is dependent on the bevel angle and the setup of the cutting system.

The arc voltage setting on one system may be different from a second system even if the workpiece is the same thickness. The arc voltages for bevel cutting are not supplied in the

bevel cut charts.



Underwater cut charts

Overview

Hypertherm has developed underwater cut charts for 80 A, 130 A, 200 A, 260 A, and 400 A mild steel processes. These underwater cut charts are designed to produce optimal results for cutting mild steel up to 75 mm (3 inches) below the surface of the water.

Benefits and trade-offs

Underwater cutting can significantly reduce the level of noise and smoke generated by normal plasma cutting, as well as the glare of the plasma arc. Underwater operation provides the maximum possible noise suppression over the widest possible range of current levels. For example, you can expect noise levels to stay below 70 decibels for many processes when cutting up to 75 mm (3 inches) below the surface of the water. Operators can expect exact noise levels to vary depending on the table design and the cutting application being used.

However, underwater cutting can limit the visual and auditory signals that experienced operators may use while cutting to ensure they are getting a high quality cut and the cutting process is proceeding as it should. Underwater cutting can also affect the cut edge quality, resulting in a rougher surface finish with increased dross levels.





WARNING!

Explosion hazard - underwater cutting with fuel gases or aluminum

Do not cut under water with fuel gases containing hydrogen. Do not cut aluminum alloys underwater or on a water table unless you can prevent the accumulation of hydrogen gas.

Doing so can result in an explosive condition that can detonate during plasma cutting operations.

All underwater processes (80–400 A) use consumables that are designed for standard (straight) cutting, when the torch is perpendicular to the workpiece.

Requirements and restrictions

- These processes are specifically designed for cutting mild steel up to 75 mm (3 inches) below the surface of the water. Do not attempt to cut in water if the surface of the workpiece is deeper than 75 mm (3 inches).
- The True Hole™ process is not compatible with underwater cutting. If you are using a water table with the True Hole process, the water level should be at least 25 mm (1 inch) below the bottom surface of the workpiece.
- Preflow must be on during initial height sense (IHS) for all underwater cutting.
- Ohmic contact cannot be used for underwater cutting.

Operators should disable ohmic contact from the CNC. For example, if you are using a Hypertherm CNC and torch height control (THC) system, you can disable ohmic contact sensing by switching the Nozzle Contact IHS setting to OFF. The system then defaults to stall force sensing as a backup for torch height control.

OPERATION

The use of stall force sensing is not as accurate as ohmic contact sensing, so operators may need to optimize the stall force setting and/or the cut height setting (or torch-to-work distance) to compensate for possible workpiece deflection. That is, the stall force value should be set high enough to avoid false stall detection but not so high that the excess force causes a deflection of the workpiece and inaccurate IHS operation. In this example, the cut height value can be adjusted from the cut chart, while the stall force value can be adjusted from the THC setup parameters.

Refer to the instruction manuals for your Hypertherm CNC and THC systems for more details on setting the stall force threshold or on disabling ohmic contact. Alternative CNCs and THC systems can also be set up for underwater cutting.

Cut charts

The underwater cut charts are listed by amperage with the other mild steel cut charts.

Estimated kerf-width compensation

The widths in the chart below are for reference. Differences between installations and material composition may cause actual results to vary from those shown in the table.

Note: N/A = not available

Metric

	Thickness (mm)												
Process	1.5	3	5	6	8	10	12	15	20	25	32	38	50
Mild steel													
260A O ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.54	2.54	2.54	2.79	3.43	3.56	3.91	4.32	4.45	5.72
200A O ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	1.93	1.98	2.09	2.20	2.26	2.61	2.95	3.16	4.19	4.87	5.45
130A O ₂ / Air	N/A	1.64	1.77	1.81	1.92	2.04	2.11	2.22	2.65	3.43	4.26	4.59	N/A
80A O ₂ / Air	N/A	1.37	1.53	1.73	1.79	1.91	2.00	2.11	2.72	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
50A O ₂ / O ₂	1.52	1.74	1.86	1.86	2.09	N/A							
30A O ₂ / O ₂	1.35	1.45	1.54	1.56	N/A								
Stainless steel	'												
260A N ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.31	2.39	2.46	2.54	2.76	3.08	3.30	3.64	4.43	4.16
260A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.84	3.83	3.81	3.81	4.06	4.32	4.53	4.70	7.46
200A N ₂ / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.10	2.16	2.29	2.47	2.92	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.66	3.68	3.81	3.68	3.94	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.69	2.72	2.77	3.03	2.90	3.25	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A N ₂ / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.83	1.89	1.88	2.42	2.51	3.00	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
80A F5 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	1.02	1.20	1.05	0.96	N/A						
45A F5 / N ₂	0.59	0.38	0.52	0.54	N/A								
45A N ₂ / N ₂	0.49	0.23	N/A										
Aluminum													
260A N ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.49	2.73	2.97	3.05	2.91	3.05	3.30	2.87	3.99	5.66
260A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.64	2.64	2.62	2.79	3.09	3.30	3.56	3.29	3.60	5.37
200A N ₂ / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.78	2.03	2.58	2.54	3.01	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.44	2.67	2.92	3.18	3.30	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.70	2.72	2.77	2.36	2.90	1.72	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A Air / Air	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.09	2.09	2.10	2.19	1.91	1.87	2.23	N/A	N/A	N/A
45A Air / Air	1.07	1.10	1.25	1.25	N/A								

Estimated kerf-width compensation - continued

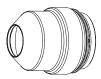
English

		Thickness (in)													
Process	0.060	0.135	1/4	5/16	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	1.0	1-1/4	1-1/2	1-3/4	2.0	2-1/4	2-1/2
Mild steel															
260A O ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	0.100	0.100	0.100	0.110	0.115	0.135	0.150	0.170	0.175	0.220	0.225	0.240	0.260
200A O ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	0.078	0.082	0.086	0.089	0.108	0.116	0.125	0.164	0.192	N/A	0.216	N/A	N/A
130A O ₂ / Air	N/A	0.066	0.071	0.076	0.080	0.083	0.089	0.104	0.135	0.167	0.181	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
80A O ₂ / Air	N/A	0.054	0.068	0.070	0.075	0.080	0.084	0.102	N/A						
50A O ₂ / O ₂	0.060	0.063	0.073	0.082	N/A										
30A O ₂ / O ₂	0.053	0.057	0.067	N/A											
Stainless stee	l														
260A N ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	0.091	0.094	0.100	0.100	0.120	0.120	0.130	0.142	0.175	0.223	0.155	N/A	N/A
260A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.150	0.151	0.165	0.170	0.177	0.182	0.184	0.185	0.202	0.307	N/A	N/A
200A N ₂ / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.083	0.085	0.090	0.100	0.115	N/A						
200A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.144	0.145	0.150	0.152	0.155	N/A						
130A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.115	0.121	0.123	0.124	0.125	0.129	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A N ₂ / N ₂	N/A	N/A	0.072	0.074	0.083	0.095	0.100	0.118	N/A						
80A F5 / N ₂	N/A	0.032	0.047	0.050	0.052	N/A									
45A F5 / N ₂	0.023	0.015	0.021	N/A											
45A N ₂ / N ₂	0.019	0.009	0.006	N/A											
Aluminum															
260A N ₂ / Air	N/A	N/A	0.098	0.107	0.120	0.120	0.120	0.120	0.130	0.145	0.158	0.193	0.227	N/A	N/A
260A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	0.104	0.104	0.105	0.110	0.126	0.130	0.140	0.141	0.142	0.222	0.210	N/A	N/A
200A N ₂ / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.070	0.080	0.090	0.100	0.105	N/A						
200A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.096	0.105	0.115	0.125	0.130	N/A						
130A H35 / N ₂	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.106	0.107	0.109	0.112	0.114	0.120	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
130A Air / Air	N/A	N/A	0.082	0.082	0.082	0.086	0.071	0.071	0.089	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
45A Air / Air	0.042	0.043	0.049	N/A											

O₂ Plasma / O₂ Shield 30 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh									
O ₂ Air									
Preflow	0/0	46 / 97							
Cutflow	22 / 46	0/0							

Note: Air must be connected to use this process. It is used as the preflow gas.















220747

220194

220754

220193

220180

220192

220340

Metric

W C C I I												
Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cutflow		Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	Height		Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	12.12	Volts	mama	mm/m	na na	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	VOILS	mm	111111/111	mm	lactor %	seconds
						0.5	114		5355			0.1
						0.8	115		4225			0.2
			15		15	1	116	1.3	3615	2.3		
						1.2	117		2865			0.3
0		80		00		1.5	119		2210		100	
O_2	O ₂	80	0.5	92		2	120		1490		180	0.4
			35			2.5	122		1325			0.4
]	5	3*	123	1.5	1160	2.7		0.5
			75			4*	125	1	905			0.7
						6*	128	1	665			1.0

Enalish

Engus	SN .											
Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	inm	in	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	VOIIS	III	ipm	111	lactor %	seconds
						0.018	114		215			0.1
						0.024	114		200			0.1
			15		15	0.030	115	0.05	170	0.09		0.2
			15		15	0.036	116	0.05	155	0.09		
						0.048	117		110			0.3
O ₂	O ₂	80		92		0.060	119		85		180	
			35			0.075	120		60			0.4
			35			0.105	122		50			0.4
					5	0.135*	123	0.06	40	0.11		0.5
			75			3/16*	100		30			0.7
						1/4*	128		25			1.0

	lect ses	S Pre		_	et flow	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	•	Arc Voltage
Ga	505	116	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	105
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	9	2.5	0.10	2540	100	80

^{*} Pierce complete is recommended for these thicknesses.

 ${
m O_2}$ Plasma / ${
m O_2}$ Shield 50 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	O_2	Air								
Preflow	0/0	43 / 90								
Cutflow	25 / 52	0/0								

Note: Air must be connected to use this process. It is used as the preflow gas.















220747

220555

220754

220554

220553

220552

220340

Metric

Meni	.											
Se	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	na na	Volts	200	mm/m	ma ma	factor %	accanda
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	Voits	mm	111111/111	mm	lactor %	seconds
						8.0	110		6500			
						1	111	1.0	5000	2.0		
						1.2	112		4150			0.0
						1.5	114		3200]	
						2	115	1.3	2700	2.6		
						2.5	117		2200			0.1
O_2	O ₂	70	30	75	15	3	119		1800		200	0.2
						4	121	1.5	1400	3.0		0.3
						5	122]	1200			0.4
						6	126		950]	
						7	128	2.0	780	4.0		0.5
						8	130		630			

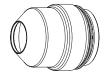
Enalish

Engus	SM .											
Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	Gases Preflow		flow	Cutflow		Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	Height		Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	inm	in	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	VOIIS	111	ipm	111	lactor 90	seconds
						0.030	110		270			
						0.036	110	0.04	210	0.08		
						0.048	112		160			0.0
						0.060	114		125			
		70	20	75	15	0.075	115	0.05	110	0.10	000	
O ₂	O ₂	70	30	75	15	0.105	118		80		200	0.1
						0.135	120	0.00	60	0.10		0.2
						3/16	121	0.06	50	0.12		0.3
						1/4	125	0.00	35	0.10		0.5
						5/16	130	0.08	25	0.16		0.5

	lect		Set Preflow		et flow	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	•	Arc Voltage
Gases		1 Tellow		Cathow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	118
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	9	2.5	0.10	2540	100	77

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 80 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	O ₂	Air								
Preflow	0/0	76 / 161								
Cutflow	23 / 48	41 / 87								















220747

220189

220756

220188

220179

220187

220340

Metric

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma		Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds	
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	2	112		9810				
						2.5	115	2.5	7980	3.8	150	0.1	
					30		3	117		6145			0.2
						4	120		4300			0.2	
					30	5	121		3670		200	0.0	
O_2	Air	50	30	72	6	6	123		3045 4	4.0		0.3	
						8	125	2.0	2430			0.4	
						10	127		1810			0.5	
						12	130	0	1410	F 0		0.7	
					15	15	133		1030	5.0	250	0.8	
						20	135	2.5	545	6.3		0.9	

English

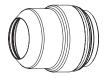
	ect ses	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	~		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
guo	guo	guo	guo	guo	guo	0.075	112		400			0.1
						0.105	115	0.10	290	0.15	150	0.1
						0.135	117		180			0.2
					30 3/16		120		155		200	0.2
	Air	50	30	72		1/4 123]	110	0.16		0.3
O ₂	Air	30	30	/2		5/16	125	0.08	96	0.16	200	0.4
						3/8	127	0.06	75			0.5
					1/2	130		50	0.00		0.7	
					15	5/8	133		37	0.20	250	0.8
						3/4	135	0.10	25	0.25		0.9

	lect	S Pre		Set Cutflow		Amperage		o-Work ance	Marki Spee	•	Arc Voltage
Gases		116	iiovv	Cutilow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	78

Mild steel bevel cutting

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 80 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh										
	O_2	Air								
Preflow	0/0	47 / 100								
Cutflow	23 / 48	47 / 100								















220637

220742

220845

220806

220179

220802

220700

Metric

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	terial Distance Speed			l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
							2		9810			0.1
							2.5	2.5 – 8.6	7980	3.8	150	0.1
							3		6145			0.2
		48			4		4300			0.2		
					40		5		3670		200	0.3
O ₂	Air	50	48	72		2.0	6		3045	4.0		0.5
							8	2.0 - 8.6	2430			0.4
							10	7	1810			0.5
							12		1410	5.0		0.7
					24		15		1030	5.0	250	0.8
							20	2.5 - 8.6	545	6.3		0.9

English

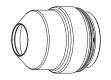
	ect ses		et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	1	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
							0.075		400			0.1
				0.105 0	0.1 – 0.34	290	0.15	150	0.1			
		0.135			180			0.2				
					48	0.00	3/16		155		200	0.2
O ₂	Air	50	48	72			1/4		110	0.16		0.3
O_2	All	30	40	/2		0.08	5/16	0.08 – 0.34	96	0.16	200	0.4
							3/8	0.06 - 0.34	75			0.5
							1/2		50	0.20		0.7
					24		5/8		37	0.20	250	0.8
				3/4	0.1 - 0.34	25	0.25		0.9			

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	78

Flow rat	es - Ipm	/scfh
	O ₂	Air
Preflow	0/0	76 / 161
Cutflow	23 / 48	41 / 87

Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water $\rm O_2$ Plasma / Air Shield $\rm 80~A$















220747

220189

9 220756

220188

220179

220187

220340

Metric

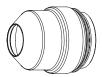
Sel Gas		S Pref	et flow	Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						4	116		3877			0.2
					30	5	118		3407			0.0
						6	122		2746	4.0	200	0.3
O ₂	Air	50	30	72		8	125	2.0	2162			0.4
						10	129		1639			0.5
					15	12	132		1271	F 0	050	0.7
					15	15	136		922	5.0	250	0.8

English

95	••											
Sel Gas		_	et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness			Cutting Speed		Pierce ight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	factor %	seconds
						0.135	115	0.10	162	0.150	150	0.0
						3/16	117		140			0.2
					30	1/4	123		99	0.16	000	0.3
O ₂	Air	50	30	72		5/16	125	0.00	99 0.16 200	0.4		
						3/8	128	0.08	68			0.5
				4.5	1/2	133		45	0.00	050	0.7	
					15	5/8	137		33	0.20	250	0.8

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 130 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh										
	O_2	Air								
Preflow	0/0	102 / 215								
Cutflow	33 / 70	45 / 96								















220747

220183

220756

220182

220179

220181

220340

Metric

IVICUIT	•											
	ect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						3	124	2.5	6505	5.0		0.1
				0.5	4	126		5550			0.2	
					35	5	2.8	4795	5.6			
			40			6	127		4035			0.3
			40		8		129	3.0	3360	6.0	200	0.5
	Air	35		80		10 130		3.0	2680	6.0		
O_2	Air	35		80		12	132	3.3	2200	6.6		0.5
					28	15	135	2.0	1665			0.7
					20	28 20 138 3.8 1050 7.6	7.6		1.0			
			65			25	141	4.0	550		190	1.8
			05			32	160	375	Educa		tort	
						38	167	4.5	255	Edge st		lail

English

Sel	ect	S	et	s	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	:	in	ft 0/-	
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	Voits	In	ipm	III	factor %	seconds
						0.135	124	0.100	240	0.200		0.1
			40	80	35	3/16	126	0.110	190	0.000		0.2
						1/4	127	0.110	150	0.220		
						5/16	129	0.100	132	0.040	000	0.3
						3/8	130	0.120	110	0.240	200	
O ₂	Air	35				1/2	132	0.130	80	0.260		0.5
					28	5/8	135	0.150	60			0.7
					28	3/4	138	0.150	45	0.300		1.0
			o E			1	141	0.160	20		190	1.8
			65			1-1/4	160	0.100	15			11
						1-1/2	167	0.180	10		Edge start	

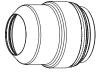
	lect	S _e Pref		_	et flow	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases		IIOVV	Out	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

Mild steel bevel cutting

 ${\rm O_2}$ Plasma / Air Shield

130 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	O ₂	Air
Preflow	0/0	64 / 135
Cutflow	33 / 70	45 / 96















220637

220742

220740

220646

220179

220649

220700

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

Metric

	lect ses	S Pre	et flow	Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial He	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	111111		range (mm)	111111/111	111111	lactor 70	30001103
							3	2.5 - 8.6	6505	5.0		0.1
					30		4	4				0.2
					30		5	2.8 - 8.6	4795	5.6		
							6		4035			0.0
			00				8	00 06	3360	6.0	200	0.3
	Δ:	1.	33	00		0.0	10	2680	6.0			
O ₂	Air	15		80	3.0 – 8.6	2200	6.6	1	0.5			
					00		15	0.0.00	1665		7	0.7
					23		20	3.8 – 8.6	1050	7.6		1.0
							25	4.0 - 8.6	550		190	1.8
			40	1			32*		375	10.2	220	4.0
		49				38	4.5 – 8.6	255		Edge s	tart	

English

Liigiis	711											
	ect ses		et flow	1	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
							0.135	0.100 - 0.34	240	0.200		0.1
					30		3/16	0.110 - 0.34	190	0.220		0.2
			33				1/4	0.110 - 0.34	150	0.220		
							5/16	0.120 - 0.34	132	0.240	200	0.3
							3/8	0.120 - 0.34	110	0.240		
O_2	Air	15		80		0.08	1/2	0.130 - 0.34	80	0.260		0.5
					23		5/8	0.150 – 0.34	60			0.7
					23		3/4	0.150 - 0.54	45	0.300		1.0
							1	0.160 - 0.34	20		190	1.8
			49	-			1-1/4*	0.180 - 0.34	15	0.4	220	4.0
							1-1/2	0.160 - 0.34	10		Edge s	tart

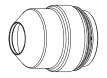
	Select Gases		Set Preflow		et flow	Amperage	1	to-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage			
Ga	Gases				IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts			
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130			
Ar	Air	50	10	50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75			

^{*} Suggestions for piercing 32 mm (1-1/4 in) mild steel: 1. Turn preflow on during IHS, 2. Use ohmic contact during IHS, 3. Use pierce complete when piercing.

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	O ₂ Air										
Preflow	0/0	102 / 215									
Cutflow	33 / 70	45 / 96									

Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 130 A















220747

220183

220756

220182

220179

220181

220340

Metric

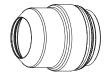
1	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
					28	5	127	2.8	4212	5.6		
						8	129	2.0	2998	6.0	200	0.3
O ₂	Air	32	32 32	84	22		131	3.0	2412	6.0		
						12	133	3.3	1980	6.6		0.5
						15	138	3.8	1497	7.6]	0.7

English

Sel Gas		S Pre	et flow	Se Cutf		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	factor %	seconds
					00	3/16	127	0.11	171	0.22		0.2
		32	32 32 52		28	1/4	126	0.11	135	0.22		
				84		5/16	129	→ 0.12 	119	0.24		0.3
O ₂	Air					3/8	130		99	0.24	200	
						1/2	134	0.13	72	0.26		0.5
						5/8	140	0.15	54	0.00		0.7
						3/4	144	0.15	41	0.30		1.0

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 200 A

Flow rat	Flow rates - Ipm/scfh										
	O ₂ Air										
Preflow	0/0	128 / 270									
Cutflow	39 / 82	48 / 101									















220637

220761

220757

220354

220353

220352

220340

Metric

								, ,				
Sel	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield		Valta				f10/-	
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						5	123		5700			0.0
				6	124		5250			0.2		
						8	125	3.3	4355	6.6		0.0
			24 65			10	126		3460		200	0.3
						12	128		3060			0.5
O_2	Air	24		69	28	15	131	4.1	2275	0.0		0.6
						20	133	4.1	1575	8.2		0.8
						25	143		1165			1.0
						32	145		750	100		
					38 50	152	5.1	510	10.2		Edge start	
						163		255				

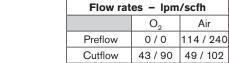
English

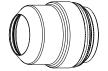
Sel	ect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	Не	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	inm	in	factor %	aaaanda
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	""	VOILS	III	ipm	III	lactor %	seconds
						3/16	124		230			0.2
						1/4	124		200			0.2
						5/16	125	0.13	171	0.26		0.3
						3/8	126		140			0.3
						1/2	128		115			0.5
O ₂	Air	24	65	69	28	5/8	131	0.10	80	0.00	200	0.6
						3/4	133	0.16	65	0.32		0.8
						1	143		45			1.0
						1-1/4	145	0.00	30	0.40		
						1-1/2	152	0.20	20	0.40		Edge start
						2	163		10			

	lect	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga			Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts			
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

Mild steel bevel cutting

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 200 A

















220637

220658

220845

220659

220353

220662

220700

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

Metric

	lect ses	Set Set Minimum Clearance Thickness		Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time				
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
							5		5700			0.2
							6		5250			0.2
							8	3.3 – 8.4	4355	6.6		0.3
							10		3460			0.3
							12		3060		200	0.5
O ₂	Air	25	62	90	49	2.0	15	4.1 – 8.4	2275	8.2	1	0.6
							20	4.1 - 0.4	1575	0.2		0.8
							25		1165	100		1.0
							32*	51 04	750	10.2		2.7
							38	5.1 – 8.4	510			11
							50		255		Edge s	ıarı

English

	Select Gases		Set Preflow		et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-vvork	Cutting Speed			Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
940	940	gue	940	guo	940		3/16		230			
							1/4		200			0.2
							5/16	0.13 - 0.33	171	0.26	200	0.3
							3/8		140			0.3
							1/2		115			0.5
O ₂	Air	25	62	90	49	0.08	5/8	0.16 - 0.33	80	0.32		0.6
							3/4	0.16 - 0.33	65	0.32		0.8
							1		45	0.40		1.0
							1-1/4*	0.20 - 0.33	30	0.40		2.7
							1-1/2	0.20 - 0.33	20		Edge start	
							2		10		Luge s	ιαι ι

Marking

4-36

	lect ses	Set Set Preflow Cutflow				Amperage	age Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	3C3			Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts		
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	124
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	61

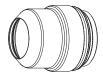
^{*} Suggestions for piercing 32 mm (1-1/4 in) mild steel: 1. Turn preflow on during IHS, 2. Use ohmic contact during IHS, 3. Use pierce complete when piercing.

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh										
	O ₂	Air								
Preflow	0/0	128 / 270								
Cutflow	39 / 82	48 / 101								

Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water $${\rm O}_2$$ Plasma / Air Shield $$200~{\rm A}$$

Preflow must be on during IHS.















220637

220761

220757

220354

220353

220352

220340

Metric

1	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8	126		3878			0.3
	Air	0.4	6E	60	00	10	127	3.3	3116	6.6	000	0.3
O ₂	Air	24	65	69	28	12	129		2764		200	0.5
						15	133	4.1	2052	8.2] [0.6

English

	Select Se Gases Pref			Se Cutf		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	•		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches Factor %		Seconds
						1/4	125		180			0.2
						5/16	126	0.10	154	0.06	000	0.3
	Air	24	65	69	28	3/8	127	0.13	126	0.26		0.3
O ₂	Air	24	65	69	28	1/2	129		104		200	0.5
						5/8	135	0.16	72	0.20		0.6
						3/4	137	0.16	59	0.32		0.8

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	O ₂ Air									
Preflow	0/0	130 / 275								
Cutflow 42 / 88 104 / 220										















220637

220764

220760

220439

220436

220435

220340

Metric

METH	•											
Se	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield		\/ II		,			
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						6			6500			
				70	70	8	150	2.8	5470	8.5	300	0.3
				/0	/0	10			4440	0.0	300	
						12			3850			0.4
				75		15	155	3.6	3130			0.5
						20	159		2170	9.0	250	0.6
						22	166		1930	9.0	250	0.7
O_2	Air	24	75			25	171		1685			0.8
						28	170		1445	9.5	200	0.9
					75	32	172		1135	9.0	200	1.0
				80	38		174		895			
				44		44	185	4.8	580			
						50	188		405	Edge s		tart
						58	193		290			
						64	202		195			

Enalish

Liigiis	711											
Se	lect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	inm	in	footor 0/a	aaaanda
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	lin.	Voits	ın	ipm	In	factor %	seconds
						1/4			245			
				70	70	70 5/16		0.11	215	0.330	300	0.3
				/0	/0	3/8	150	0.11	180	0.330	300	
						1/2			145			0.4
						5/8	155	0.14	115			0.5
				75		3/4	159		90	0.350	250	0.6
						7/8	166		75	0.330		0.7
O_2	Air	24	75			1	171		65			0.8
						1-1/8	170		55	0.380	200	0.9
					75	1-1/4	172		45	0.360	200	1.0
				80		1-1/2	174		35			
				00		1-3/4	185	0.19	22			
						2	188		15		Edge s	tart
					2-1/4	193		12	7			
					l —	2-1/2	202		8			

	lect ses	Set Preflow		_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	303	1 10	iiovv	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	135
Ar	Air	30	20	30	20	24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	68

Mild steel bevel cutting (standard)

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scm									
	O ₂								
Preflow	0/0	130 / 275							
Cutflow	42 / 88	104 / 220							















220637

220741

220740

220542

220436

220541

220571

Metric

Sel Gas		l	et flow		et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ıl Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
							6		6500			
				70	70		8	00 76	5470	0.5	200	0.3
				70	/0		10	2.8 – 7.6	4440	8.5	300	
							12		3850			0.4
									3130			0.5
				75				2170	00	250	0.6	
					22	3.0 - 7.0	1930	9.0	250	0.7		
O_2	Air	24	75	20 2170 22 1930 25 1685			0.8					
_							28		1445			0.9
					75		32		1135	9.5	200	1.0
				80			38*		895			2.0
				80			44	4.8 - 7.6	580			
							50		405		Edao	otout.
							58		290		Edge s	siarī
							64		195			

English

Eligii)											
Sel Gas			et flow	1	Set Minimu Cutflow Clearar		Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	1	ll Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
							1/4					
				70	70		5/16	0.11 0.00	215	0.000	300	0.3
				/0	10		3/8	0.11 – 0.30	180	0.330	300	
							1/2		145			0.4
							5/8		115			0.5
			75			3/4	0.14 - 0.30	90	0.350	250	0.6	
							7/8	0.14 0.50	75	0.000	230	0.7
O_2	Air	24	75			0.08	1		65			0.8
							1-1/8		55			0.9
					75		1-1/4		45	0.380	200	1.0
				80			1-1/2*		35			2.0
			00			1-3/4	0.19 - 0.30	22				
							2]	15]	Edgo	etert
						2-1/4]	12]	Edge start		
						2-1/2		8				

	lect	_	et	S	et flow	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage	
Gases		Preflow		Cui	llow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	135	
Ar	Air	30	20	30 20		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	68	

^{*} See the alternate, thick metal piercing, cut chart if you have a problem with excessive slag on the shield or problems with the torch misfiring.

Mild steel bevel cutting (alternate) thick metal piercing

O₂ Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	O_2	Air
Preflow	0/0	85 / 180
Cutflow	47 / 99	54 / 115















220637

220897

220896

220898

220436

220899

220571

Metric

- IVIC CITY												
Sel Gas		So Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		al Pierce leight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
			25	3.6 - 7.6	1685	9.0	250	0.8				
					0.4		28		1445			1.0
							32		1135	9.5	200	1.2
	Air	24	32	64			38*		895			3.0
O_2	Air	24	32	04	31	2.0	44	4.8 - 7.6	580			
							50		405		Г.J.,	-44
							58		290		Edge	siari
							64		195			

Enalish

<u></u>												
	Select Set Gases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ll Pierce leight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
					1	0.14 - 0.30	65	0.35	250	0.8		
							1-1/8		55			1.0
					1-1/4		1-1/4		45	0.38	200	1.2
	Air	0.4	32	64		35			3.0			
O_2	Air	24	32	04	31	0.08	1-3/4	0.19 - 0.30	22			
							2		15		Edgo	at a wt
							2-1/4		12		Edge :	Sidii
							2-1/2		8			

Marking

	ect	Set Preflow		_	et flow	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
l Ga	Gases		Frellow		110 **	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	122
Ar	Air	30	20	30 20		24	3.0	0.12	2540	100	62

The consumables on this page are designed for thick metal piercing. They are only recommended for use if you have a problem with excessive slag on the shield, or problems with the torch misfiring, when using the standard bevel consumables.

Using the thick metal piercing process may result in a 20% decrease in the life of the consumables.

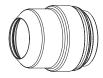
- * Suggestions for piercing 38 mm (1-1/2 in) mild steel:
 - 1. Turn preflow on during IHS
 - 2. Use stall force during IHS
 - 3. Use pierce complete when piercing

Flow rat	es - Ipm	/scfh
	O_2	Air
Preflow	0/0	130 / 275
Cutflow	42 / 88	104 / 220

Mild steel underwater cutting

No more than 75 mm (3 in) below the surface of the water $$\rm O_2$$ Plasma / Air Shield $$\rm 260~A$

Preflow must be on during IHS.















220637

220764

220760

220439

220436

220435

220340

Metric

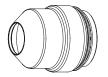
Sel Ga		_	et flow	S ₀ Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						8	150		4889			0.0
			70	70	10	150	2.8	3997	8.4	300	0.3	
				12 152			3501			0.4		
	Air	0.4				15	156		2830			0.5
O ₂	Air	24	75	75		20	160	2.6	1958	0.0	250	0.6
				75	22	162	3.6	1750	9.0	250	0.7	
				90		25	165		1527			0.8
				80		28	170	4.8	1311	9.6	200	0.9

English

Sel Gas			et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	inches	Volts	inches	ipm	inches	Factor %	Seconds
				5/16	150		194			0.0		
			70	0 70	3/8	150	0.11	162	0.33	300	0.3	
						1/2	153		131			0.4
0	Λ:	0.4	75			5/8	157		131		0.5	
O_2	Air	24	/5	75		3/4	159	0.14	81	0.05	050	0.6
				75	7/8	162	0.14	68	0.35	250	0.7	
				00	1	1	165		59			0.8
			80		1-1/8	171	0.19	50	0.38	200	0.9	

 $\rm N_2$ Plasma / $\rm N_2$ Shield 45 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	N_2
Preflow	24 / 51
Cutflow	75 / 159















220747

220202

220755

220201

220180

220308

220340

Metric

	lect ses	Se Pref		Set Cutflow		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time					
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds					
						0.8			6380			0.0					
						1	94		5880			0.1					
												1.2			5380		
NI NI	N ₂ N ₂ 35 5 55		_		00	1.5	95 2.5	0.5	4630	3.8	150	0.2					
IN ₂			60	2	97	2.5	3935	3.0	150	0.2							
						2.5	101		3270								
						3	103		2550			0.2					
						4	103		1580			0.3					

English

Sel Gas		S Pref		Se Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
		0.036	0.4		240			0.0				
			5		60	0.048	94		210		150	0.1
NI NI	N.I	0.5				0.060	95	0.10	180	0.150		
N ₂	N_2	35		55		0.075	97		160	0.150		0.2
						0.105	101		120			
						0.135	103		75			0.3

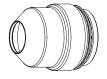
Marking

	lect	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases		TIOW	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	85
Ar	Air	90	10	90	10	12	2.5	0.10	2540	100	65

Note: This process produces a darker cut edge than the 45 A, $F5/N_2$ stainless steel process.

F5 Plasma / N₂ Shield 45 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh						
F5 N ₂								
Preflow	0/0	43 / 91						
Cutflow	8 / 17	65 / 138						















220747

220202

220755

220201

220180

220308

220340

Metric

Sel Gas	ect ses	S Pre	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						0.8			6570			
						1	00		5740			
						1.2	99		4905			0.0
				00	1.5		0.5	3890		150	0.2	
F5	N ₂ 35 25 55	55	60	2	101	2.5	3175	3.8	150			
						2.5	102		2510			
						3	103		2010			0.0
						4	104		1435			0.3
					15	6	110	2.0	845		190	0.5

English

	lect ses	Se Pref	et flow				Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						0.036			240			
					0.048	99		190				
	F5 N				60	0.060		0.10	150		150	0.2
F5		0.5	25	55	60	0.075	100	130	0.150	150		
ГЭ	N ₂	35	25	55		0.105 102	90	0.150)			
						0.135	104		65			0.3
			15	3/16	108	0.08	45		190	0.4		
					15	1/4	110	0.08	30		190	0.5

Marking

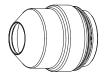
	lect		et	Set		Amperage	I	o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	85
Ar	Air	90	10	90 10		12	2.5	0.10	2540	100	65

Note: This process produces a shinier cut edge than the 45 A, N_2/N_2 stainless steel process.

Stainless steel HDi

F5 Plasma / N₂ Shield 60 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	F5	N ₂
Preflow	0/0	76 / 160
Cutflow	20 / 42	58 / 122















220747

220815

220814

220847

220180

220339

220340

Metric

	Select Set Gases Preflow					Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	Factor %	Seconds
						3	114		2770			
		- FO	40	0.4	41	4	117	2.0	2250	4.0	200	0.3
F5	N ₂	70	48	84		5	118		1955	4.0		
					51	6	120		1635			0.5

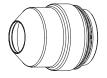
English

	lect ses	_	et flow	_	et flow	Material Arc Thickness Volta		Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	Factor %	Seconds
			0			0.105	113		120			
	N.		40	0.4	41	0.135	116	0.00	95	0.10	000	0.3
F5	N ₂	70	48	84		3/16	118	0.08	80	0.16	200	
					51	51 1/4			60			0.5

	lect	_	et	Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases	Pre	flow	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.1	6350	250	95
Ar	N ₂	90	10	90 10		8	2.5	0.1	2540	100	82

F5 Plasma / N₂ Shield 80 A

Flow rat	Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
F5 N ₂											
Preflow	0/0	67 / 142									
Cutflow	31 / 65	87 / 185									















220747

220338

220755

220337

220179

220339

220340

Metric

	ect ses		et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness			Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						4		3.0	2180	4.5		0.2
						5	110	2.7	1700	4.1]	0.0
F5	N_2	35	30	60	75	6	112	2.5	1225	3.8	150	0.3
						8	116	2.0	895	4 5		0.4
						10	120	3.0	560	4.5		0.5

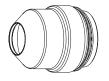
English

Liigiis	711											
1	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						0.135	108	0.120	105	0.180		0.2
						3/16	110	0.110	60	0.170		0.3
F5	N ₂	35	30	60	75	1/4	112	0.100	45	0.150	150	0.3
						5/16	116	0.120	35	0.180		0.4
						3/8	120	0.120	25	0.180		0.5

	lect	_	et	_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Gases		Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	95
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	12	3.0	0.12	2540	100	60

N₂ Plasma / N₂ Shield 130 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	N_2
Preflow	97 / 205
Cutflow	79 / 168















220747

220198

220756

220197

220179

220307

220340

Metric

	lect ses	Se Pref	et flow	Se Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						6			1960			0.3
						8	155	3.0	1630	6.0	200	0.4
N.	N	00	65	70	20	10	156		1300			0.5
N ₂	N ₂	20	65	70	30	30 12		3.5	900	7.0		0.8
						15	167	3.8	670		Edaoo	tout
						20		4.3	305	Edge s		tart

English

	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						1/4	153		75		000	0.3
						5/16	155	0.120	64	0.240		0.4
NI NI	N.	20	65	70	30	3/8	156		55		200	0.5
N ₂	N ₂	20	65	/0	30	1/2	162	0.140	30	0.280		0.8
					5/8	167	0.150	25		Edaoo	t o ut	
				3/4	176	0.170	15		Edge start			

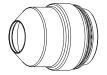
Marking

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gases		Preflow		Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

Note: This process produces a rougher, darker cut edge with more dross, and the cut edges are closer to perpendicular than the 130 A, $H35/N_2$ process.

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 130 A

Flow rat	es – Ipm	/scfh
	H35	N ₂
Preflow	0/0	76 / 160
Cutflow	26 / 54	68 / 144















220747

220198

220755

220197

220179

220307

220340

Metric

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
					60	8	150		1140		170	0.3
					80	10	154		980			
H35	N.	20	40	70	45	12	158	4.5	820	7.7		0.5
ПЗЭ	N ₂	20	40	/0	30	15	162	4.5	580			0.8
					30	20	165		360			1.3
					20	25	172		260	Edge s		tart

English

	ect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
			60	5/16	150		45			0.0		
				60	3/8	154		40			0.3	
H35	N.	20	40	70	45	1/2	158	0.100	30	0.310	170	0.5
ПЗЭ	N ₂	20	40	/0	20	5/8	162	0.180	20			0.8
					30	30 3/4			15			1.3
					20	1	172	'2	10		Edge s	tart

Marking

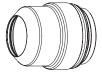
Sel		S		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Gas	Gases Preflow		IIOW	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

Note: This process produces a smoother, shinier cut edge with less dross, and the cut edges are less perpendicular than the 130 A, N_2/N_2 process.

Stainless steel bevel cutting

N₂ Plasma / N₂ Shield 130 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	N_2
Preflow	97 / 205
Cutflow	125 / 260















220637

220738

220739

220656

220179

220606

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

Metric

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
							6		1960			0.3
							8	3.0 – 10.0	1630	6.0	200	0.4
NI NI	l N	00	65	70	00	0.0	10		1300			0.5
N ₂	N ₂	20	65	/0	80	2.0	12	3.5 – 10.0	900	7.0		0.8
							15	3.8 – 10.0	670		Eda a	la ul
							20	4.3 – 10.0	305	Edge s		iari

English

	elect Set ases Preflow			Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Diotonoo	Cutting Speed			Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds	
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas				·				
							1/4		75			0.3	
							5/16	0.12 - 0.40	64	0.240	200	0.4	
NI NI	N.	20	65	70	80	0.08	3/8		55		200	0.5	
N ₂	N ₂	20	65	/0	80	0.06	1/2	0.14 - 0.40	30	0.280		0.8	
							5/8	0.15 - 0.40	25		Eda a	11	
							3/4	0.17 - 0.40	15		Edge s	ıarı	

	lect	Set		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases Preflow		TIOW	Cut	TIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

Stainless steel bevel cutting

H35 Plasma / N₂ Shield 130 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
H35 N ₂											
Preflow	0/0	90 / 190									
Cutflow	26 / 54	114 / 240									















220637

220738

220739

220656

220179

220606

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

Metric

	Gases Pre		Set Preflow		Set M Cutflow Cl		Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm factor %		seconds
							8		1140			0.0
				10		980			0.3			
H35	NI.	00	40	70	80	0.0	12	45 400	820	7.7	170	0.5
ПЗЭ	N_2	20	40	/0	80	2.0	15	4.5 – 10.0	580			0.8
							20		360			1.3
							25		260	Edge st		tart

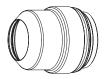
English

	lect ses	Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed			Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
9	Ŭ				5/16 3/8		5/16		45			0.0
						40			0.3			
H35	N.	20	40	70	80	0.08	1/2	0.180 – 0.40	30	0.310	170	0.5
Поо	N ₂	20	40	/0	60	0.06	5/8	0.160 - 0.40	20			0.8
							3/4		15			1.3
							1		10	Edge s		tart

Sel		Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Gas	ses	Pre	ilow	Cut	llow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50	10	15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

N₂ Plasma / N₂ Shield 200 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh										
	N ₂									
Preflow	111 / 235									
Cutflow	137 / 290									















220637

220762

220758

220343

220342

220307

220340

Metric

	Select Gases		Set Preflow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm factor %		seconds
						8	159		3000		200	0.4
						10	160		2700			0.5
N ₂	N ₂	21	65	82	65	12	161	3.8	2400	7.6		0.6
142	_					15	163		1800			0.8
						20	167		1000			1.0

English

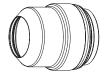
Liigiis) I I											
Gases Pi			Set Preflow		et flow	Material Arc Thickness Voltage		Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	'		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						5/16	159		118		200	0.4
						3/8	160		110			0.5
N ₂	N ₂	21	65	82	65	1/2	161	0.15	90	0.300		0.6
						5/8	163		65			0.8
						3/4	167		45			1.0

Sel		Set Preflow		Set		Amperage		Torch-to-Work Distance		ng ed	Arc Voltage
Gas	ses	Prei	IOW	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

Stainless steel

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 200 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh												
H35 N ₂												
Preflow	0/0	116 / 245										
Cutflow	30 / 63	104 / 220										















220637

220762

220758

220343

220342

220307

220340

Metric

	ect ses	S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						8	175	0.0	1790	0.0		0.4
						10	175	9.0	1620	9.0		0.5
H35	N_2	21	65	82	75	12	170		1450		100	0.6
	_					15	173	7.5	1200	7.5		0.7
						20	177		820			0.8

English

Liigiis	711											
	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						5/16	175	0.250	70	0.050		0.4
						3/8	175	0.350	65	0.350		0.5
H35	N ₂	21	65	82	75	1/2	170		55		100	0.6
						5/8	173	0.300	45	0.300		0.7
						3/4	177		35			0.8

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage	1	o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pret	now	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

Stainless steel

N₂ Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh												
	N ₂ Air											
Preflow	127 / 270	0/0										
Cutflow	Cutflow 54 / 114 116 / 245											















220637

220763

220758

220406

220405

220307

220340

Metric

MCCIN													
Sel	ect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting		Pierce	Pierce Delay	
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time	
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds	
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas		VOILS	111111	111111/111	1111111	lactor 90	seconds	
						6	160		6375				
						8	158		4910			0.3	
						10	157		3440				
							12	161		2960	7.5	000	0.4
						15	163		2520	7.5	200	0.5	
N ₂	Air	11	75	75	82	20	164	3.8	1590			0.6	
						25	168		1300			0.8	
						32	171		875			1.0	
						38	179		515				
						44	190		365		Edge s	tart	
						50	195	1	180				

Enalish

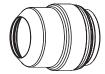
Liigiis) i i											
_	lect ses		et flow	1	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						1/4	160		240			
						5/16	158		193			0.3
						3/8	157		140			
			1/2	161		110	0.00	000	0.4			
						5/8	163		95	0.30	200	0.5
N ₂	Air	11	75	75	82	3/4	164	0.15	70			0.6
						1	168		50			0.8
						1-1/4	171		35			1.0
						1-1/2	179		20			
						1-3/4	190		14		Edge s	tart
						2	200		6			

	ect		et	_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Prei	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

Stainless steel

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 260 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh											
	H35 N ₂										
Preflow	0/0	127 / 270									
Cutflow	40 / 84	122 / 260									















220637

220763

220758

220406

220405

220307

220340

Metric

Sel Ga	ect ses		et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time																	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm factor %		seconds																	
						8	188	11.0	2030	110		0.0																	
					10		185	11.0	1870	11.0	100	0.3																	
						12	173	9.0	1710]	0.4																	
						15	171		1465			0.5																	
H35	N.I		75	80		20	175		1085	9.0	400	0.6																	
ПЗЭ	N_2	11	75	80	88	25	180	180	785		120	0.7																	
							ļ		ļ										ŀ	ŀ			32	185	7.5	630			1.0
						38	186		510																				
						44	189		390		Edge s	tart																	
						50	200		270																				

English

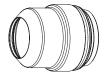
	ect ses	1	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in factor %		seconds	
						5/16	188	0.45	80	0.45		0.0	
						3/8	185	0.45	75	0.45	100	0.3	
					1/2	173	0.35	65	0.35		0.4		
						5/8	171		55		100	0.5	
H35	NI NI	11	75	80	88	3/4	175		45	0.36		0.6	
Поо	N ₂	''	/5	80	00	1	180		30	0.36	120	0.7	
						1-1/4	185	0.30	25			1.0	
						1-1/2	186		20				
	1-3/	1-3/4	189		15	Edge start		tart					
						2	200	1	10	-			

	lect	S		_	et	Amperage		o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pret	low	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

Stainless steel bevel cutting

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	H35	N ₂									
Preflow	0/0	127 / 270									
Cutflow	40 / 84	122 / 260									















220637

220738

220739

220607

220405

220606

220571

Notes: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

Metric

Sel Gas		S Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height				Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm factor %		seconds		
							8	11.0	2030	110		0.0		
							10	11.0	1870	11.0	100	0.3		
							12	9.0 - 10.0	1710			0.4		
						15		1465			0.5			
H35	NI NI	11	75	80	88	2.0	20		1085	9.0	100	0.6		
ПЗЭ	N ₂	''	75	80	00	2.0	25		785		120	0.7		
							32	7.5 – 10.0	630			1.0		
							38		510					
			44		390		Edge	start						
			50		270									

English

Liigiii	7 11											
Sel Gas			et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		ll Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
							5/16	0.45 0.40	80	0.45		0.0
							3/8	0.45 – 0.40	75	0.45	100	0.3
					1/2 0.35 – 0.40 5/8	65	0.35]	0.4			
							5/8		55			0.5
H35	NI NI	11	75	80	88	0.08	3/4		45	0.36	120	0.6
ПЗЭ	N ₂	''	/5	80	88	0.08	1		30	0.36	120	0.7
							1-1/4	0.30 - 0.40	25			1.0
							1-1/2		20			
							1-3/4		15		Edge	start
							2		10			

	ect	_	et	_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

Stainless steel bevel cutting

 $\rm N_2$ Plasma / Air Shield

260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	N ₂	Air									
Preflow	127 / 270	0/0									
Cutflow	54 / 114	116 / 245									















220637

220738

220739

220607

220405

220606

220571

Note: Bevel angle range is 0° to 45°.

Metric

Sel Gas		Se Pref	et flow	Se Cutt		Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	•		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma			Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	mm	Range (mm)	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas				0000			
							6		6375			
							8		4910			0.3
							10		3440			
							12		2960	7 5	000	0.4
							15		2520	7.5	200	0.5
N ₂	Air	11	75	75	82	2.0	20	3.8 – 10.0	1590			0.6
							25		1300			0.8
							32		875			1.0
							38		515			
							44		365	Edge start		start
							50		180			

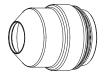
English

Sel Gas		Se Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Minimum Clearance	Equivalent Material Thickness	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		l Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	in	Range (in)	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
							1/4		240			
							5/16		193			0.3
							3/8		140		200	
							1/2	_	110	0.30		0.4
							5/8		95	0.50	200	0.5
N ₂	Air	11	75	75	82	0.08	3/4	0.15 - 0.40	70			0.6
							1		50			0.8
							1-1/4		35			1.0
							1-1/2		20			
							1-3/4		14		Edge	start
							2		6			

	lect	_	et	_	et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	Gases Preflow		TIOW	Cut	flow	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

Air Plasma / Air Shield 45 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	Air
Preflow	45 / 95
Cutflow	78 / 165















220747

220202

220756

220201

220180

220308

220340

Metric

	lect ses	S Pret	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						1.2	130		4750			
						1.5	115		4160			
					60	2	113	2.5	3865	3.8		0.2
Air	Air	35	25	55		2.5	110		3675		150	
						3	107		2850			
					40	4	102	1.8	2660	2.7]	0.3
					40	6	117	3.0	1695	4.5]	0.6

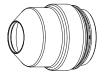
English

Sel Ga	lect ses		et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		1		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds		
						0.040	130		220					
					60	0.051	115	0.100	170	0.150		0.0		
					60	0.064	113	0.100	160	0.150		0.2		
Air	Air	35	25	55		0.102	110		140		150			
						0.125	102	0.070	110	0.110		0.3		
					40	3/16	114	0.120	90	0.180		0.4		
						1/4	117	0.120	60	0.180		0.6		

	lect ses	S Pre		_	et flow	Amperage	I	o-Work ance			Arc Voltage
Ga	565	116	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	2.5	0.10	6350	250	85
Ar	Air	90	10	90 10		12	2.5	0.10	2540	100	75

Air Plasma / Air Shield 130 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	Air
Preflow	73 / 154
Cutflow	78 / 165















220747

220198

3 220756

220197

220179

220181

220340

Metric

	ect ses	Se Pref	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						6	153	2.8	2370	5.6		0.2
						8	154		1920			0.0
						10	154	3.0	1465	6.0	000	0.3
Air	Air	20	40	70	30	12	156		1225		200	0.5
						15	158	3.3	1050	6.6		0.8
						20	162	3.5	725	7.0]	1.3
						25		4.0	525		N/A	

English

Liigiis) I I											
Sel	ect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pre	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas		VOILS	111	ірііі	"""	lactor 70	3600103
						1/4	153	0.110	90	0.220		0.2
				5/16	154		76			0.3		
						3/8	154	0.120	60	0.240	000	0.3
Air	Air	20	40	70	30	1/2	156		45		200	0.5
						5/8	158	0.130	40	0.260		0.8
						3/4	162	0.140	30	0.280		1.3
					1	172	0.160	20		N/A		

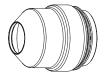
Marking

	Select Gases		Set Preflow		Set Cutflow		Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
	Cla	565	116	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
	N_2	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
ſ	Ar	Air	50	10	50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	82

Note: This process produces a rougher cut edge that is less perpendicular than the 130 A, $\rm H35/N_2$ process.

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 130 A

Flow rates - Ipm/scfh												
	H35 N ₂											
Preflow	0/0	76 / 160										
Cutflow	26 / 54	68 / 144										















220747

220198

220755

220197

220179

220307

220340

Metric

	lect ses	S Pref	et flow	So Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m mm factor		factor %	seconds	
					60	8	158	F.O.	1775	C.F.	100	0.3	
					60	10	158	5.0	1615	6.5	130	0.5	
LIOE	N.	00	40	70	45	12	150	450				0.5	
H35	N ₂	20	40	70	30	15	156	4.5	1305	7.7	170	0.8	
					30	20	157	4.5	940			1.3	
			20		25	176		540		Edge s	tart		

English

	lect ses	1	et flow	1	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	•		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						5/16	150	0.000	70	0.000	130	0.0
					60	3/8	158	0.200	65	0.260		0.3
H35	N.	20	40	70	45	1/2	450		55			0.5
ПЗЭ	N ₂	20	40	/0	30	5/8	156	0.180	50	0.310	170	0.8
					30	3/4	157	0.180	40			1.3
					20	1	176		20		Edge s	tart

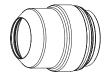
Marking

	Select Set Gases Preflow			_	et flow	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Ga			Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts	
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	130
Ar	Air	50	10	50 10		15	3.0	0.12	2540	100	75

Note: This process produces a smoother cut edge that is more perpendicular than the 130 A, Air/Air process.

N₂ Plasma / N₂ Shield 200 A

Flow rates	- lpm/scfh
	N ₂
Preflow	113 / 240
Cutflow	135 / 287















220637

220762

220759

220346

220342

220307

220340

Metric

	ect ses	Se Pref	et flow	S Cut		Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						8			6000			0.3
						10	158		4750			0.4
N ₂	N ₂	21	65	70	65	12		6.4	3500	9.0	140	0.5
	_					15	166		2350			0.6
						20	165		1000			0.8

English

	lect ses	_	et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	I	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time	
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds	
						5/16			236			0.3	
						3/8	158	158		200			0.4
N ₂	N ₂	21	65	70	65	1/2		0.250	120	0.350	140	0.5	
						5/8	166		80			0.6	
						3/4	165		50			0.8	

	lect ses	S Pre	et	_	et flow	Amperage	l	o-Work ance	Marki Spee	U	Arc Voltage
Ga	565	1 16	IIOW	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 200 A

Flow rat	es - Ipm	/scfh							
	H35 N ₂								
Preflow	0/0	113 / 240							
Cutflow	34 / 72	90 / 190							















220637

220762

220759

220346

220342

220307

220340

Metric

	lect ses	_	et flow	_	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	Initial Pierce Height		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m mm factor		factor %	seconds
						8	152		5000		140	0.3
						10	132		4400			0.5
H35	N ₂	21	65	70	65	12	150	6.4	3800	9.0		0.4
						15	150		3000			0.5
						20	159		1450			0.6

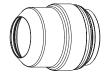
English

Liigiis	711											
	lect ses	_	et flow	S Cut	et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	·		Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						5/16	150		197			0.0
						3/8	152		180		140	0.3
H35	N ₂	21	65	70	65	1/2	150	0.250	140	0.350		0.4
						5/8	150		110			0.5
						3/4	159		70			0.6

	Select Gases		et flow	_	et flow	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marki Spee	Arc Voltage	
Ga	363	116	IIOVV	Cut	IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	140
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	66

N₂ Plasma / Air Shield 260 A

Flow ra	tes - Ipm/	scfh							
N ₂ Air									
Preflow	125 / 265	0/0							
Cutflow 50 / 105 113 / 240									















220637

220763

220758

220406 220405

220307

220340

Metric

MCCIN												
Sel	ect	S	et	S	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting	Initial	Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	H€	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	ma ma	Volts	mama	mm/m		footor 0/a	acconda
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	mm	Voits	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
						6	172		7900			0.2
						8	172	6.4	6415	9.0	140	0.3
						10	171		4930			0.4
						12	164		4290			0.5
						15	165		3330	8.0	200	0.0
N_2	Air	11	75	70	82	20	171		1940			0.6
						25	177	1.0	1440	11.0	260	0.8
						32	191	4.0	940			
						38	195		520			
							202		320		Edge start	
		50	205	1	215							

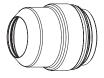
English

Liigiis	711											
	lect ses		et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed	l	Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						1/4	170		300			0.2
					5/16 3/8		172	0.250	253	0.350	140	0.3
						3/8	171		200			0.4
						1/2	164		160			0.5
						5/8	165		120	0.320	200	0.6
N ₂	Air	11	75	70	82	3/4	171		80			
						1	177	0.160	55	0.420	260	0.8
						1-1/4	191	0.160	40			
						1-1/2	195		20		Edgoo	tout
						1-3/4	202		12	Edge s		ıarı
						2	205		8			

	Select Gases	Set Preflow		_	et	Amperage	I	o-Work ance	Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ga	ases Preflow Cutflow		IIOW	Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts		
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30	10	20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

H35 Plasma / N_2 Shield 260 A

Flow rates - lpm/scfh											
	H35 N ₂										
Preflow	0/0	127 / 270									
Cutflow	33 / 70	118 / 250									















220637

220763

220758

220406 220405

220307

220340

Metric

METH												
Sel	lect	S	et	s	et	Material	Arc	Torch-to-Work	Cutting		Pierce	Pierce Delay
Ga	ses	Pref	flow	Cut	flow	Thickness	Voltage	Distance	Speed	He	eight	Time
Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	Plasma	Shield	mm	Volts	mm	mm/m	mm	factor %	seconds
gas	gas	gas	gas	gas	gas		VOIIS	111111	111111/111	1111111	lactor 90	seconds
						6		11.0	7200	11.0		0.2
						8	170	11.0	6660	11.0	100	0.3
					10			10.0	6120	10.0		0.4
		12	162		5160			0.5				
						15	163		3720	8.5	110	0.6
H35	N ₂	11	75	70	85	20	166		2230			0.6
						25	174		1930	11.0	150	0.8
						32	175	7.6	1510			
						38 44 50	176		1150		⊏ -1	
							183		670		Edge start	
							190	1	390			

English

Eligiis	Ш											
	lect ses	_	et flow		et flow	Material Thickness	Arc Voltage	Torch-to-Work Distance	Cutting Speed		Pierce eight	Pierce Delay Time
Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	Plasma gas	Shield gas	in	Volts	in	ipm	in	factor %	seconds
						1/4		0.45	280	0.45		0.2
					5/16 3/8		170	0.45	262	0.45	100	0.3
						3/8		0.40	250	0.40		0.4
		1/2	162		190			0.5				
						5/8	163		130	0.33	110	0.0
H35	N ₂	11	75	70	85	3/4	166		90			0.6
						1	174	0.00	75	0.45	150	0.8
						1-1/4		0.30	60			
						1-1/2	176		45		F.J., .	11
						1-3/4	183		25	—		iari
						2	190	1	14			

	lect ses	S Pre			et	Amperage	Torch-to-Work Distance		Marking Speed		Arc Voltage
Ca	565	116	iiOw	Cutflow		Amps	mm	in	mm/m	ipm	Volts
N ₂	N ₂	10	10	10	10	18	2.5	0.10	6350	250	120
Ar	Air	30	10	30 10		20	3.0	0.12	2540	100	63

Section 5

MAINTENANCE

In this section:	
Introduction	5-3
Routine maintenance	5-3
System description	5-4
Power and signal cables	5-4
Sequence of operation	5-5
Gas system purge cycle	5-6
Gas system valve usage	5-6
Marking process	5-8
PCB block diagram	5-9
Error codes	5-10
HyPerformance plasma system error codes	5-10
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 000 to 018	5-11
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 020 to 028, 224 to 228	5-12
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 030 to 042, 231 to 234	5-13
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 044 to 046	5-14
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 047 to 053, 248 to 250	5-15
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 054 to 061	5-16
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 062 to 067, 265 to 267	5-17
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 071 to 075, 273 to 275	5-18
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 076 to 101, 276 to 301	5-19
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 102 to 111, 302 to 308	5-20
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 116 to 133, 316	5-21
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 134 to 140, 334 and 338	5-22
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 141 to 152, 346 to 351	5-23
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 153 to 156, 354 to 356	5-24
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 157 to 159, 357 to 359	5-25
Error code troubleshooting - error codes 160 to 180	5-26
Error code troubleshooting - error code 181, 182, 298, and 383	5-27
Power supply states	5-28
Plasma system operation with pump timeout	5-29
CNC operation with pump timeout	5-30
Initial checks	5-31
Power measurement	5-32

MAINTENANCE

Air filter element replacement	5-33
Power supply coolant system servicing	5-34
Draining the coolant system	5-34
Coolant system filter	5-35
Filter replacement	5-35
Coolant flow troubleshooting chart	5-36
Coolant flow tests	5-37
Before testing	5-37
Using the Hypertherm flow meter (128933)	5-37
Manual pump operation	5-38
Test 1 - return line	5-39
Test 2 - supply line at ignition console	5-39
Test 3 - change the torch	
Test 4 - supply line to the torch receptacle	5-40
Test 5 - return line from the torch receptacle (remove at the ignition console)	
Test 6 - bucket test at the pump	5-41
Test 7 - bypass the check valve	5-41
Pump and motor troubleshooting	5-42
Testing the flow sensor	5-43
Gas leak tests	5-44
Leak test 1	5-44
Leak test 2	5-44
Power supply control board PCB3	5-45
Power supply power distribution board PCB2	5-46
Start-circuit PCB1	5-47
Operation	5-47
Start circuit functional schematic	5-47
Start circuit troubleshooting	5-47
Pilot arc current levels	5-49
Gas console control board PCB2	
Gas console power distribution board PCB1	5-51
Gas console, AC valve-driver board PCB3	5-52
Chopper tests	5-53
Phase-loss detection test	5-55
Torch lead test	5-56
Preventive maintenance	5-57

Introduction

Hypertherm assumes that the service personnel performing the troubleshooting testing are high-level electronic service technicians who have worked with high-voltage electro-mechanical systems. Knowledge of final isolation troubleshooting techniques is also assumed.

In addition to being technically qualified, maintenance personnel must perform all testing with safety in mind. Refer to the *Safety* section for operating precautions and warning formats.





WARNING SHOCK HAZARD

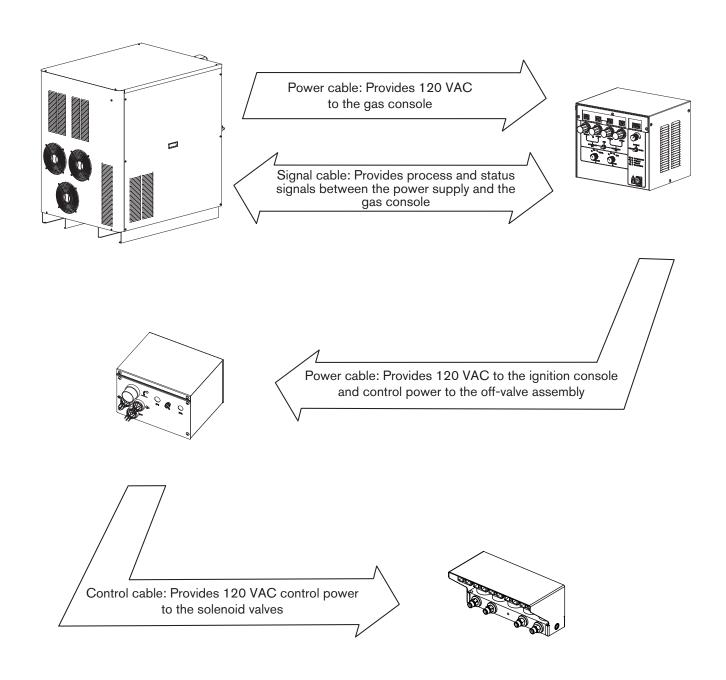
Use extreme care when working near the chopper modules. Each large electrolytic capacitor (blue-cased cylinder) stores large amounts of energy in the form of electric voltage. Even if the power is off, dangerous voltages exist at the capacitor terminals, on the chopper, and the diode heatsinks. Never discharge any capacitor with a screwdriver or other implement... explosion, property damage and/or personal injury will result.

Routine maintenance

See *Preventive Maintenance*, located at the end of this section, for maintenance information. Contact the Technical Services department listed at the front of this manual with any questions regarding maintenance procedures.

System description

Power and signal cables



Sequence of operation

1. Power-up - The system verifies that all of these signals are off at power-up

Coolant flow off

Chopper current off

Transfer off

Phase Loss off

Chopper 1 over-temp off

Magnetics over-temp off

Coolant over-temp off

Plasma start off

2. Purge - Air or N₂ gas flows through torch for 20 seconds

Coolant flow on

Contactor closes and the chopper performs a chopper test and a current sensor test

Plasma start off

Contactor remains closed when the purge cycle ends

3. Idle

Gas pressure ok

Coolant flow on

Chopper current off

Line voltage ok

- 4. Preflow 2 second flow of gas
- 5. Pilot Arc Current flow between electrode and nozzle

Chopper, main contactor and pilot arc relay are on

High frequency present

Chopper current sensor = pilot arc current

- 6. Transfer Pilot arc current sensed on the worklead
- 7. Ramp-up Chopper current increases to set point and gas switches to cutflow

Coolant flow on

Gas pressure ok

Phase loss on

Line voltage ok

8. Steady State - normal operating parameters

Coolant flow on

Gas pressure ok

Phase loss on

Chopper 1 over-temp off

Magnetics over-temp off

Coolant over-temp off

9. Ramp-down - Current and gas flow decreases after plasma start has been removed

Cutflow gas off

10. Auto Off - 10 second postflow

Main contactors off

Choppers off

Gas system purge cycle

When the system is turned on, or the operator changes from one process to another, the system automatically goes through a purge process. The purge process has 2 stages; a preflow purge and a cutflow purge.

The preflow purge gas is turned on for 8 seconds with an auto gas console, or 12 seconds with a manual gas console.

The cutflow purge gas is turned on for 8 seconds with an auto gas console, or 12 seconds with a manual gas console.

There are 2 exceptions to the process described above.

Exception 1 – if the operator changes from a non-fuel gas process (O₂/Air, Air/Air, or N₂/Air) to a fuel gas process (H35/N₂, or F5/N₂) or the reverse, there will be 3 stages to the purge process. Nitrogen will purge the gas system first, for 12 seconds. The preflow and cutflow purges will follow the nitrogen purge.

Note: Error code 42 (low nitrogen gas pressure) will be displayed, if nitrogen is not connected to the gas system. If error code 42 is not resolved in 3 minutes, it will be replaced by error code 139 (purge time-out error).

Exception 2 – no purge process will occur if the operator changes from any process to a nitrogen marking process.

Gas system valve usage

The following tables show which valves are active for each cutting process.

O ₂ /O ₂ process							Gas	con	sole /	AC val	ve dri	ver b	oard	– LEI	Os					
Valve location							Ga	s coi	nsole								0	ff-valv	e	
LED number	1	2	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20																	
Preflow	SV1	SV2		SV4			SV7			SV10							SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1	SV2		SV4			SV7			SV10				SV14		SV16			SV19	

O ₂ /Air process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC val	ve dri	ver b	oard	- LEI	Os				
Valve location							Ga	ıs cor	nsole							0	ff-valv	e	
LED number	1	2	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20																
Preflow	SV1	SV2 SV5 SV7 SV10 SV17 SV18																	
Cutflow	SV1	SV2	SV5 SV7 SV10 SV14 SV16 SV19																

N ₂ /N ₂ process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC va	alve dri	ver b	oard	– LEI	Os					
Valve location							Ga	as cor	nsole								0	ff-valv	е	
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow						SV6		SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow						SV6		SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

F5/N ₂ process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC va	ılve d	river b	oard	- LEI	Os					
Valve location							Ga	as cor	nsole								0	ff-valv	е	
LED number	1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20																		
Preflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12					SV17	SV18		
Cutflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12		SV14		SV16			SV19	

H35/N ₂ process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC va	ılve d	river b	oard	- LEI	Os				
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																	
LED number	1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20																	
Preflow			SV3			SV6		SV8				SV12					SV17	SV18	
Cutflow			SV3																

N ₂ /Air process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC va	alve dri	ver b	oard	- LEI	Os					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2																		
Preflow	SV1				SV5			SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1				SV5			SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

Air/Air process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC va	ılve d	river l	ooarc	l – LE	Ds				,	
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20																	
Preflow	SV1	V1 SV5 SV7 SV9 SV1													SV17	SV18				
Cutflow	SV1			SV5 SV7 SV9 SV17 SV18 SV5 SV7 SV9 SV14 SV16 SV19																

Marking process

The valves that are active when marking are represented by the tables below. The active valves in the gas console will differ, depending on what process was used before marking.

Valves active when changing from a process that does not use a fuel gas

N ₂ /N ₂ process							Gas	s cons	sole /	AC va	alve dri	ver b	oard	- LEI	Os					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20																		
Preflow						SV6		SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow						SV6		SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

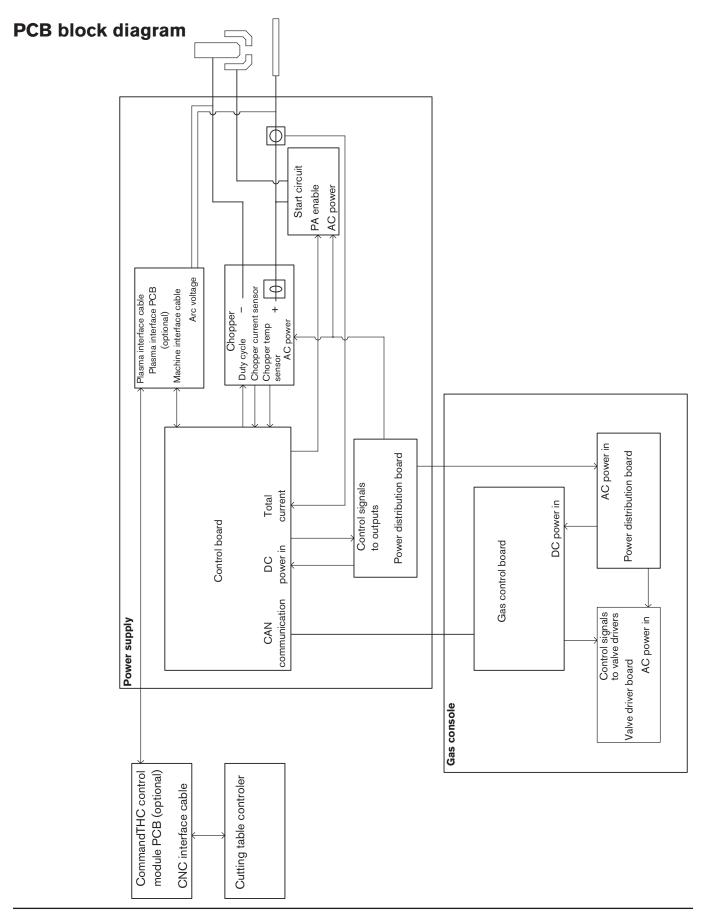
Valves active when changing from a process that **does** use a fuel gas

N ₂ /N ₂ process							Gas	s cons	sole /	AC va	alve dri	ver b	oard	– LEI	Os					
Valve location							Ga	as cor	sole								0	ff-valv	е	
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow						SV6		SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow						SV6		SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

Ar/Ar process							Gas	s con	sole /	AC va	alve dri	ver b	oard	– LEI	Os					
Valve location		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2																		
Preflow						SV6		SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow						SV6		SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

Ar/Air 25 to 35		Gas console AC valve driver board - LEDs																		
amps		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1				SV5		SV7				SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1				SV5		SV7				SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	

Ar/Air < 25 or > 35		Gas console AC valve driver board - LEDs																		
amps		Gas console Off-valve																		
LED number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Preflow	SV1				SV5			SV8			SV11						SV17	SV18		
Cutflow	SV1				SV5			SV8			SV11			SV14		SV16			SV19	



Error codes

HyPerformance plasma system error codes

Error codes are displayed in the 3-digit LED display on the gas console. (2) Shield RUN 7 STATUS ERROR SET PREFLOW 3-4 SET CUTFLOW 5-6 AIR N_2/A F AIR N_2/Ar COOLANT FLOW H35/F5 TEST →å→O pressure O TEMPERATURE Plasma gas Shield Gas

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 000 to 018

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action						
000	No error	System is ready to run.	None needed.						
009	Flow switch test	The flow switch is tested when the pump restarts after a pump timeout (30 minutes without a start signal). The test ensures that the coolant flow is correct before firing the torch.	Wait 10 seconds for the flow rate to stabilize.						
011	No active processs HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	The current setting is greater than the capability of the selected process. When this error code occurs, the power supply will ignore the start signal	Note: To protect against unintended operation after a system reset, the current will be set to 5 amps. If a correct proces is sent, the system will operate normally. 1. Verify that the secondary power supply is turned ON. 2. Verify that the current for the selected process is within						
		until a correct process is chosen.	the range of the power supply capability (up to 400A for 400XD, and up to 800A for 800XD).						
012	Test in progress	One of the gas test modes is running.	Wait for the test to finish.						
013	Test passed	The test was successful.	No action required.						
014	Cut gas channel 1 fail	The gas pressure in channel 1 is decreasing, which indicates a leak.	Look for leaks and loose connections between the selection console and the metering console.						
015	Cut gas channel 2 fail	The gas pressure in channel 2 is decreasing, which indicates a leak.	Look for leaks and loose connections between the selection console and the metering console.						
016	Plasma rampdown fail	Plasma pressure did not decrease in the time allowed.	Verify that there is no obstruction in the plasma vent hose.						
017	Shield rampdown fail	Shield pressure did not decrease in the time allowed.	Inspect the holes in the shield for obstructions. Replace the shield if the holes are blocked.						

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 020 to 028, 224 to 228

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
020	No pilot arc	No current detected from chopper at ignition and before 1-second timeout.	1. Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition. 2. Verify proper preflow and cut-flow settings. 3. Perform gas leak tests (see <i>Maintenance</i> section). 4. Verify spark across spark gap. 5. Inspect CON1 and pilot arc relay for excessive wear. 6. Perform gas flow test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section). 7. Perform torch lead test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section). 8. Perform start circuit test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).
021	No arc transfer	No current detected on work lead 500 milliseconds after pilot arc current was established.	Verify proper pierce height. Verify proper preflow and cut-flow settings. Inspect work lead for damage or loose connections.
024 Primary 224 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 1	Lost the current signal from Chopper 1 after transfer.	 Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition. Verify proper cut-flow gas settings. Verify pierce delay time. Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).
025 Primary 225 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 2 HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	Lost the current signal from Chopper 2 after transfer.	 Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition. Verify proper cut-flow gas settings. Verify pierce delay time. Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).
026 Primary 226 Secondary	Lost transfer	Lost the transfer signal after transfer completed.	 Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition. Verify proper cut-flow gas settings. Verify pierce delay time. Verify arc did not loose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc). Inspect work lead for damage or loose connections. Try connecting work lead directly to the plate.
027 Primary 227 Secondary	Lost phase	Phase imbalance to chopper after contactor engaged or while cutting.	 Verify phase-to-phase voltage to power supply. Disconnect power to power supply, remove cover on contactor and inspect contacts for excessive wear. Inspect power cord, contactor, and input to chopper for loose connections. Inspect phase loss fuses on Power Distribution board. Replace board if fuses are blown. Perform phase loss test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).
028 Primary 228 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 3 HPR400XD Only	Lost the current signal from Chopper 3 after transfer.	 Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition. Verify proper cut-flow gas settings. Verify pierce delay time. Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 030 to 042, 231 to 234

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
030	Gas system error Auto Gas Only	A failure has occurred in the gas system.	 Verify that cable number 5 (power supply-to-gas console control cable) is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and to the rear of the gas console. Verify that cable number 6 (power supply-to-gas console power cable) is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console. Verify that D1 (+5 VDC) and D2 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.
031 Primary 231 Secondary	Start lost	Start signal was received and then lost before an arc was established.	 If a mechanical relay is being used to provide the HPR with a start signal, this relay is either bouncing when activated or the contacts are faulty. Replace the relay. Inspect interface cable for damage; faulty crimps, or poor electrical connections. If interface cable is good and a relay is not driving the start input, the CNC is dropping the start signal before a steady state arc has been established.
032	Hold timeout	Hold signal was active for longer than 60 seconds.	 Check the interface cable for damage. The hold wires may be short-circuiting inside. The CNC is maintaining this input, it could be waiting for an IHS complete input from another torch. If CNC interface cable is good and it is a 1-torch system, change PCB3.
033	Precharge time-out Auto Gas Only	Selection console was not able to charge the lines to the correct value.	This is a warning for a possible gas restriction in the leads. Verify that there are no restrictions in the plasma and shield hoses, or low inlet-gas pressure.
034 Primary 234 Secondary	Lost current Chopper 4 HPR400XD Only	Lost the current signal from Chopper 4 after transfer.	 Verify that the consumable parts are in good condition. Verify proper cut-flow gas settings. Verify pierce delay time. Verify arc did not lose contact with plate while cutting (hole cutting, scrap cutting, etc).
042	Low nitrogen (N ₂) gas pressure	Nitrogen gas pressure under lower limit of: 2.07 bar (30 psi) – cutting 0.34 bar (5 psi) – marking During N ₂ purge, when changing between a fuel gas process and an oxidizer process.	 Verify that the nitrogen supply is turned on and inspect gas supply pressure and volume of gas remaining in supply tanks. Verify that the gas regulator is set to 8.27 bar (120 psi). See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section).

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 044 to 046

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
044	Low plasma gas pressure	Plasma gas pressure under lower limit of 0.34 bar (5 psi) – preflow 3.45 bar (50 psi) – cutflow (cutting) 0.34 bar (5 psi) – cutflow (marking)	 Inspect gas supply pressure and volume of gas remaining in supply tanks. Verify the gas regulator settings on gas console with the parameters in the cut charts. See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section). Perform gas leak tests (Maintenance section).
045	High plasma gas pressure	Plasma gas pressure over upper limit of: 7.58 bar (110 psi) – manual 9.65 bar (140 psi) – auto	 Verify gas supply pressure settings. Verify gas regulator settings on gas console with cut chart. See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section). Solenoid at off-valve is not opening. Verify power to valves, disconnect plasma and shield hoses exiting off-valve. If pressures decrease a valve is not functioning or no power to the valve.
046	Low line voltage	Line voltage is close to or less than the lower limit of 102 VAC (120 VAC -15%). The normal lower limit for operation is 108 VAC (120 VAC -10%).	 Verify input-line voltage at PCB2 in the power supply (also PCB1 in the cooler for HPR400XD systems). Voltage needs to be within 10% of nominal (120 VAC). Verify fuses on PCB2 in the power supply. Verify 120 VAC voltage on plug J2.4, pins 3 and 4 on PCB2 in the power supply. For HPR400XD systems, verify the voltage on PCB1 in the cooler with a DC volt meter. It should be about 0.415 VDC between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1. If AC voltage on PCB2, J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is greater than 108 VAC and DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 is less than 0.38 VDC, verify minimum 108 VAC voltage on plug J4, pins 1 and 2 on PCB1. Verify the wiring between PCB2 in the power supply and J4 on PCB1. If the voltage on plug J4 is greater than 108 VAC, but the DC voltage on TP23 and TP2 is less than 0.38, replace PCB1. If the AC voltage on PCB2 in the power supply at J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is greater than 108 VAC and the DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the cooler (HPR400XD only) is also greater than 0.38 VDC, verify the CAN link between PCB3 in the power supply and PCB1 in the cooler.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 047 to 053, 248 to 250

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
047	High line voltage	Line voltage is close to or greater than the upper limit of 138 VAC (120 VAC +15%). The normal upper limit for operation is 132 VAC (120 VAC +10%).	 Verify input-line voltage at PCB2 in the power supply and PCB1 in the cooler (HPR400XD only). Voltage needs to be within 10% of nominal (120 VAC). Verify fuses on PCB2 in the power supply. Verify 120 VAC voltage on plug J2.4, pins 3 and 4 on PCB2 in the power supply. Verify the voltage on PCB1 in the cooler (HPR400XD only) with a DC volt meter. It should be about 0.415 VDC between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1. If AC voltage on PCB2, J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is less than 132 VAC and DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 is greater than 0.44 VDC, verify maximum 132 VAC voltage on plug J4, pins 1 and 2 on PCB1. Verify wiring between PCB2 in the power supply and J4 on PCB1. If the voltage on plug J4 is less than 132 VAC, but the DC voltage on TP23 and TP2 is greater than 0.44, replace PCB1. If the AC voltage on PCB2 in the power supply on plug J2.4, pins 3 and 4, is less than 132 VAC and the DC voltage between TP23 and TP2 on PCB1 in the cooler (HPR400XD only) is also less than 0.44 VDC, verify the CAN link between PCB3 in the power supply and PCB1 in the cooler.
048 Primary 248 Secondary	CAN error	An error occurred with the CAN communications between the power supply and the gas console.	 Verify that cable number 5 (power supply-to-gas console control cable) is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and to the rear of the gas console. Verify that cable number 6 (power supply-to-gas console power cable) is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console. Verify that D1 (+5 VDC) and D2 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.
050 Primary 250 Secondary	Start signal is on at power-up	Plasma start signal input is active during power-up of power supply.	 Stop or clear the cutting program. The plasma start signal to the plasma was not dropped after the last cut. Verify that the CNC interface cable is not damaged. Remove CNC interface cable from PCB3 and look for an open circuit between pins 15 and 34. If the circuit is closed either the CNC is issuing a plasma start or the CNC interface cable is damaged. If circuit is open, and LEDN300J is illuminated with CNC Interface cable removed from PCB3, replace PCB3.
053	Low shield gas pressure	Shield pressure is below lower limit of 0.14 bar (2 psi).	 Verify gas supply pressure and that a sufficient volume of gas remains in your supply. Verify gas regulator settings on gas console with cut chart. See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section). Perform gas leak tests (Maintenance section).

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 054 to 061

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
054	High shield gas pressure	Shield gas pressure is over upper limit of: 7.58 bar (110 psi) – manual 9.65 bar (140 psi) – auto	 Verify gas supply regulator settings. See Setting the supply regulators (Installation section). Verify pressure settings on gas console with cut chart. Solenoid at off-valve is not opening. Verify power to valves, disconnect plasma and shield hoses exiting off-valve. If pressures decrease, a valve is not functioning or no power to the valve.
055	MV1 inlet pressure Auto Gas Only	Motor valve 1 inlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi).	Verify that gas pressure transducer P1 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
056	MV2 inlet pressure Auto Gas Only	Motor valve 2 inlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi).	Verify that gas pressure transducer P2 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
057	Cut gas 1 pressure Auto Gas Only	Cut gas 1 outlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar (50 psi) or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi) in the selection console.	Verify that gas pressure transducer P3 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
058	Cut gas 2 pressure Auto Gas Only	Cut gas 2 outlet pressure is less than 3.45 bar (50 psi) for non-mixing, or less than 1.38 bar (20 psi) when mixing or greater than 9.65 bar (140 psi) for non-mixing and mixing.	Verify that gas pressure transducer P4 is between 3.45 bar (50 psi) and 9.65 bar (140 psi). Increase or decrease the inlet gas pressure to correct the problem.
060	Low coolant flow	Coolant flow is less than the required 2.3 lpm (0.6 gpm).	Verify that the correct consumables are properly installed. Perform the coolant flow test procedure in the Maintenance section of the manual.
061	No plasma gas type	Manual gas - The gas console control board is not receiving signals from the gas selector knob. Auto gas - The selection console is not receiving the plasma gas type signal.	 Auto gas - the process parameters may not have been downloaded. Verify that the process information can be viewed on the CNC screen. Manual gas - the selector knob (2) may be set between positions. Reset the knob. Verify that there is power to the console by looking to see if any LED on any board in the selection console (auto) or gas console (manual) is illuminated. If no LED is illuminated, verify that the fuse on the power distribution PCB is in proper working condition. If the problem still exists, replace the control board.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 062 to 067, 265 to 267

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
062	No shield gas type	Manual gas – The gas console control board is not receiving signals from the gas selector knob. Auto gas – The selection console is not receiving the shield gas type signal.	 Auto gas – The process parameters may not have been downloaded. Verify that the process information can be viewed on the CNC screen. Manual gas – The selector knob (2) may be set between positions. Reset the knob. Verify that there is power to the console by looking to see if any LED on any board in the selection console (auto) or gas console (manual) is illuminated. If no LEDs are illuminated, verify that the fuse on the power distribution PCB is in proper working condition. If the problem still exists, replace the control board.
065 Primary 265 Secondary	Chopper 1 overtemp	Chopper 1 has overheated.	 Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see. Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper. Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 2 and 3 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC. If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 1 and 2. If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.
066 Primary 266 Secondary	Chopper 2 overtemp HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	Chopper 2 has overheated.	 Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see. Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper. Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 5 and 6 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC. If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 4 and 5. If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.
067 Primary 267 Secondary	Magnetics overtemp	Power transformer has overheated.	 Verify that all the large fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see. Blow dust out of system especially from fans and large power transformer. Verify that the voltage on the rear side of J3.202 pins 14 and 15, is equal to or less than 3.2 VDC. If voltage is low or near 0 VDC, inspect wiring between the transformer's temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 13 and 14. Look for shorts between wires or to ground. If wiring is good, the transformer has overheated. Allow the power supply to idle with the fans running for a minimum of 30 minutes to cool the large power transformer. Replace the transformer's temperature sensor if it is open or shorted. Replacement kit part number is 228309.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 071 to 075, 273 to 275

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
071	Coolant overtemp	Torch coolant has overheated.	 Verify that the large fan in the cooler (HPR400XD only) is running. Blow dust out of the coolerr (HPR400XD only), especially from the heat exchanger. Verify that the voltage on the rear side of J1.5 pins 6 and 8, is equal to or lower than 2.8 VDC. If voltage is low, inspect wiring between coolant temperature sensor and J1.5, pins 5 and 6, for shorts to wires or ground. If wiring is good, the coolant has overheated; let system idle with the fans running for 30 minutes to cool. Replace the coolant temperature sensor if it is open or shorted. Sensor part number is 229224.
072	Auto gas, control board overtemp Auto Gas Only	Control board has exceeded 90° C (194° F).	Verify that the airflow to the gas console is not restricted.
073 Primary 273 Secondary	Chopper 3 overtemp HPR400XD Only	Chopper 3 has overheated.	 Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see. Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper. Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 8 and 9 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC. If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 7 and 8. If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.
074 Primary 274 Secondaryy	Chopper 4 overtemp HPR400XD Only	Chopper 4 has overheated.	 Verify that all chopper fans are operating properly. Spinning fan blades should be difficult to see. Blow dust out of system, especially from fans and heat sink of chopper. Verify that the voltage on rear side of J3.202, pins 11 and 12 on PCB3, is less than or equal to 2.9 VDC. If the voltage is low, verify correct wiring between chopper temperature sensor and J3.202 pins 10 and 11. If wiring is good and overtemp error does not clear after 30 minutes of the power supply idling with the fans running, replace the chopper.
075 Primary 275 Secondary	Low current on CS3 HPR400XD Only	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 3.	See the chopper test later in this section.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 076 to 101, 276 to 301

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
076 Primary 276 Secondary	Low current on CS4 HPR400XD Only	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 4.	See the chopper test later in this section.
093	No coolant flow	Coolant flow signal was lost or never was satisfied.	 If this is a new system, follow start procedure. Verify that the coolant filter is in good condition. Perform coolant flow tests (<i>Maintenance</i> section). Verify that the CNC drives the plasma start signal for at least 10 seconds to allow the timed-out pump to turn on again.
095 Primary 295 Secondary	High current on CS4 HPR400XD Only	A current greater than 35 amps has been detected by current sensor 4.	See the chopper test later in this section.
098	Phase loss at initialization HPR400XD HPR800XD Only	The system detected incoming line voltage during power-up, before the contactor was energized.	 Verify phase-to-phase voltage to power supply. Disconnect power to power supply, remove cover on contactor and inspect contacts for excessive wear. Inspect power cord, contactor, and input to chopper for loose connections. Inspect phase loss fuses on Power Distribution board. Replace board if fuses are blown. Perform phase loss test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section).
099 Primary 299 Secondary	Chopper 1 overtemp at power-up	Chopper 1 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	 Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open. If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).
100 Primary 300 Secondary	Chopper 2 overtemp at power-up HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	Chopper 2 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	 Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open. If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).
101 Primary 301 Secondary	Magnetics overtemp at power-up	Main transformer is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	 Verify that the transformer temperature sensor has not been bypassed or the wires to the temperature sensor are not shorted out in the harness. Verify that the sensor is not open or shorted, if it is not open or shorted, the main transformer is overheated and needs time to cool to 150° C (302° F).

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 102 to 111, 302 to 308

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action			
102 Primary 302 Secondary	Chopper 1 current at power-up	Chopper 1 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7 1. Verify that the voltage at CS1 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS1 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS1 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS1.			
103 Primary 303 Secondary	High current on CS1	A current greater than 35 Amps has been detected by current sensor 1.	See the chopper test later in this section.			
104 Primary 304 Secondary	High current on CS2 HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	A current greater than 35 amps has been detected by current sensor 2.	See the chopper test later in this section.			
105 Primary 305 Secondary	Low current on CS1	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 1.	See the chopper test later in this section.			
106 Primary 306 Secondary	Low current on CS2 HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	A current less than 10 amps has been detected by current sensor 2.	See the chopper test later in this section.			
107 Primary 307 Secondary	High current on CS3 HPR400XD Only	A current greater than 35 amps has been detected by current sensor 3.	See the chopper test later in this section.			
108 Primary 308 Secondary	Transfer at power-up	The system has detected current on the work lead during power-up.	 Verify that the electrical connections to current sensors CS1 and CS3 are correct and not damaged. Replace PCB3 if connections are correct and not damaged. Verify that the main contactor (CON1) is not welded closed, or closing at power-up. 			
109	Coolant flow at power-up	"Coolant flow OK" signal is active during power-up and before pump motor is activated.	Either the coolant flow sensor was bypassed or it is faulty. 1. Verify that there is power at the sensor. 2. Verify that all the connectors have good connections.			
111	Coolant overtemp at power-up	Coolant is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	 Verify that the coolant temperature sensor has not been bypassed or the wires to the sensor are not shorted out in the harness. If not, the coolant temperature is over the set point and needs time to cool to 70° C (158° F). 			

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 116 to 133, 316

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
116 Primary 316 Secondary	Watchdog interlock	An error occurred with the CAN communication system.	 Verify that cable number 5 (power supply-to-gas console control cable) is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and the rear of the gas console. Verify that cable number 6 (power supply-to-gas console power cable) is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console. (Manual gas console) Verify that D1 (+5 VDC) and D2 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. (Auto gas console) Verify that D17 (+5 VDC) and D18 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced. Verify that the gas console control PCB and power distribution PCBs are securely mounted to the chassis at all four corners.
123	MV1 error Auto Gas Only	Motor valve 1 did not move into position within 60 seconds.	Verify that LED D17 or D18 illuminates on the AC valve driver PCB in the selection console. If either illuminates, replace the motor valve. If they do not illuminate, replace PCB3.
124	MV2 error Auto Gas Only	Motor valve 2 did not move into position within 60 seconds.	Verify that LED D19 or D20 is illuminating on the AC valve driver PCB in the selection console. If either illuminates, replace the motor valve. If they do not illuminate, replace PCB3.
133	Unknown gas console type	The power supply control board does not recognize the gas console that is installed or has not received a CAN message.	 Verify that the part numbers of PCB2 and PCB3 are correct. Verify that the power supply-to-gas console control cable is not damaged and is properly connected to PCB3 and the rear of the gas console. Verify that the power supply-to-gas console power cable is not damaged and is properly connected inside the power supply and to the rear of the gas console. Verify that D1 (+5 VDC) and D2 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the gas console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both gas console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 134 to 140, 334 and 338

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
134 Primary 334 Secondary	Chopper 1 overcurrent	Chopper 1 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	 Verify that the wiring between CS1 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. Measure voltage across current sensor. a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps). b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps. c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor. Remove connector JA.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished. a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JA.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper. b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3.
138 Primary 338 Secondary	Chopper 2 overcurrent HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	Chopper 2 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	 Verify that the wiring between CS2 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. Measure voltage across current sensor. a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps). b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps. c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor. Remove connector JB.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished. a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JB.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper. b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3.
139	Purge time-out error	The purge cycle did not complete within 3 minutes.	This is a warning for a possible gas restriction in the leads. 1. Verify that there are no restrictions in the plasma and shield hoses. 2. Verify that the inlet gas pressures are set to the proper levels.
140	Pressure transducer 1 or 8 error Auto Gas Only	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	 Verify that transducer P1 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that transducer P8 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 141 to 152, 346 to 351

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
141	Pressure transducer 2 or 7 error Auto Gas Only	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	 Verify that transducer P2 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that transducer P7 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.
142	Pressure transducer 3 or 5 error Auto Gas Only	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	 Verify that transducer P3 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that transducer P5 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.
143	Pressure transducer 4 or 6 error Auto Gas Only	Faulty transducer or control board in the metering console or the selection console.	 Verify that transducer P4 in the selection console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that transducer P6 in the metering console is working properly. Replace if necessary. Verify that the control boards in the metering and selection consoles are working properly. Replace if necessary.
144	Internal flash error Manual Gas Only	Communication problem to the flash chip on the gas console control board.	Replace the control board.
145	Internal flash error Auto Gas Only	Communication problem to the flash chip on the selection console control board.	Replace the control board.
146 Primary 346 Secondary	Chopper 3 overtemp at power-up HPR400XD Only	Chopper 3 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	 Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open. If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).
147 Primary 347 Secondary	Chopper 4 overtemp at power-up HPR400XD Only	Chopper 4 is indicating an overtemp at power-up.	 Verify that the temperature sensor for the chopper has not been bypassed or that the wires to the temperature switch are shorted out in the harness, or that the sensor is open. If no jumper is present, the chopper is overheated and needs time to cool to 83° C (181.4° F).
151 Primary 351 Secondary	Software fail	Software has detected an incorrect state or condition.	Replace power supply control board.
152	Internal flash error	Communication problem to the flash chip on the power supply control board.	Replace the control board.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 153 to 156, 354 to 356

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
153	PS EEPROM error	EEPROM memory on power supply control board not working.	Replace the control board.
154 Primary 354 Secondary	Chopper 3 overcurrent HPR400XD Only	Chopper 3 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	 Verify that the wiring between CS3 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. Measure voltage across current sensor. a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps). b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps. c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor. Remove connector JC.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished. a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JC.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper. b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3 A Remove connector does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3 b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace pCB3 c) Tensor does not go into overcurrent, replace pCB3 d) Tensor does not go into overcurrent, replace pCB3 d) Tensor does not go into overcurrent, replace pCB3 d) Tensor does not go into overcurrent, replace
155 Primary 355 Secondary	Chopper 4 overcurrent HPR400XD Only	Chopper 4 current feedback has exceeded 160 amps.	 Verify that the wiring between CS4 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. Measure voltage across current sensor. a) Red to black = +15 VDC, Green to black = -15 VDC, white to black = 0 VDC at idle and varies with current output (4 VDC = 100 amps). b) If possible, take a voltage reading on current sensor while trying to cut. Ratio is 4 VDC = 100 amps. c) If the current sensor voltage is approximately 6.4 VDC or greater at idle, replace the current sensor. Remove connector JD.1 from the chopper and verify that LED1 is extinguished. a) If LED1 is extinguished with the connector removed, then reconnect JD.1 and try to fire the torch. If the chopper still goes into overcurrent, replace the chopper. b) If the chopper does not go into overcurrent, replace PCB3.
156 Primary 356 Secondary	Chopper 2 current at power-up HPR260XD HPR400XD Only	Chopper 2 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7 1. Verify that the voltage at CS2 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS2 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS2 with CS3. If the error code changes to 157, replace the original CS2.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 157 to 159, 357 to 359

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action
157 Primary 357 Secondary	Chopper 3 current at power-up HPR400XD Only	Chopper 3 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7 1. Verify that the voltage at CS3 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS3 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS3 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS3.
158 Primary 358 Secondary	Chopper 4 current at power-up HPR400XD Only	Chopper 4 current signal is active at power-up.	See wiring diagrams in section 7 1. Verify that the voltage at CS4 is correct. 2. Verify that the wiring between CS4 and PCB3 is correct and not damaged. 3. Swap CS4 with CS2. If the error code changes to 156, replace the original CS4.
159 Primary 359 Secondary	Motor-drive fault HPR400XD and HPR800XD	The pump-motor-drive board (PCB7) is indicating a drive fault. Note: The secondary error code (359) may display if the secondary power supply is turned off individually, or when the entire system is turned off. Customers with a manual gas console will not see this error code when the entire system is turned off.	 Verify that the circuit breaker on PCB7 has not tripped. If it has tripped, reset the breaker by pressing the button until it is even with the top of the circuit breaker. If the circuit breaker is not tripped and there is no power to PCB7, verify that the fuse on PCB2 in the power supply is good. If D32 on PCB7 illuminates, the solenoid valve and motor are drawing too much current. D32 will only illuminate for a short time, and extinguishes after the outputs from the pump-motor-drive turn-off in response to the fault condition. Verify the wiring to the solenoid valve and the motor. Verify that the pump spins freely and is properly mounted to the motor. Look for obstructions in the torch, consumables, coolant lines, and in-line filter. Verify that the solenoid valve is operating. Any of these can cause the motor or solenoid valve to draw excessive current. Test for low coolant flow by using the coolant flow test in this section. If D32 on PCB7 illuminates immediately at power-up, and all the items above have been verified, replace PCB7. If D30 on PCB7 illuminates, the IGBT drive has encountered an over current condition. D30 will only illuminate for a short time, and extinguishes after the outputs from the pump motor-drive turn off. Follow the same steps for D32 above. If D31 on PCB7 illuminates, the heatsink thermistor is indicating that the heatsink is too hot. Wait 10 minutes for it to cool. If the error remains, verify that the wires from heatsink on PCB7 are properly connected to the J6 connector on PCB7. If the error still remains, turn OFF all power to the system and measure the resistance on the J6 connector between pins 1 and 2. At 25° C (77° F) the resistance should be 10k.

Error code troubleshooting - error codes 160 to 180

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action		
160	HPR cooler's CAN fault HPR400XD Only	Communication between the control board (PCB3 in the power supply) and the cooler sensor board (PCB1 in the cooler) was interrupted for more than 1 second.	 Verify that the cable connections from the power supply to the cooler are good. Verify that D1 (+ 5 VDC) and D2 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB1 inside the cooler. Verify that the CAN bus LEDs, D7 and D8 are blinking. 		
161	Maximum coolant flow has been exceeded	Coolant flow has exceeded 6.8 lpm (1.8 gpm) for a cooler, 8.52 lpm (2.25 gpm) for a chiller.	 Verify proper coolant flow. Look for air bubbles in the coolant. Verify that the coolant is mixed in the proper proportions. 		
180	Selection console CAN time-out Auto Gas Only	The power supply did not receive a CAN message from the selection console within 1 second.	 Verify that the power supply-to-selection console CONTROL and POWER cables are not damaged and are properly connected to PCB3, and the rear of the selection console. Verify that D17 (+5 VDC) and D18 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the selection console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. Also verify that D26 (CAN – RX) and D27 (CAN – TX) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the selection console. These LEDs indicate communication between the selection console and the power supply. If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both selection console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced. Verify that the gas console control PCB and power distribution PCBs are securely mounted to the chassis at all four corners. 		

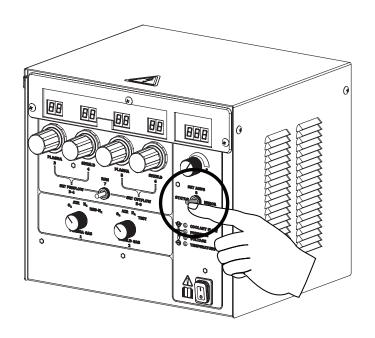
Error code troubleshooting - error code 181, 182, 298, and 383

Error code number	Name	Description	Corrective action		
181	Metering console CAN time-out Auto Gas Only	The power supply did not receive a CAN message from the metering console within 1 second.	 Verify that the power supply-to-metering console CONTROL and POWER cables are not damaged and are properly connected to PCB3, and the rear of the metering console. Verify that D17 (+5 VDC) and D18 (+3.3 VDC) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the metering console. These LEDs indicate power to PCB2. Also verify that D26 (CAN – RX) and D27 (CAN – TX) are illuminated on PCB2 inside the metering console. These LEDs indicate communication between the metering console and the power supply. If power is present at PCB2 and PCB3 and both metering console cables are good, then PCB2 or PCB3 has failed. Use the CAN tester to verify which board needs to be replaced. Verify that the gas console control PCB and power distribution PCBs are securely mounted to the chassis at all four corners. 		
182	Secondary power supply time-out HPR800XD Only	The secondary power supply fails before transmitting the error to the primary power supply.	The primary power supply to secondary power supply CAN communication cable was disconnected after power-up. The cable has electrical interference (noise) or the cable shielding has been compromised.		
298	Secondary power supply phase loss at initialization HPR800XD Only	The system detected incoming line voltage during power-up, before the contactor was energized.	 Verify phase-to-phase voltage to power supply. Disconnect power to power supply, remove cover on contactor and inspect contacts for excessive wear. Inspect power cord, contactor, and input to chopper for loose connections. Inspect phase loss fuses on Power Distribution board. Replace board if fuses are blown. Perform phase loss test (see <i>Maintenance</i> section). 		
383	No ramp-up message HPR800XD Only	The secondary power supply is ready to provide current output but does not receive the control signal from the primary power supply.	1 Turn off the power to the system and then turn on the power again. 2. The cable has electrical interference (noise) or the cable shielding has been compromised.		

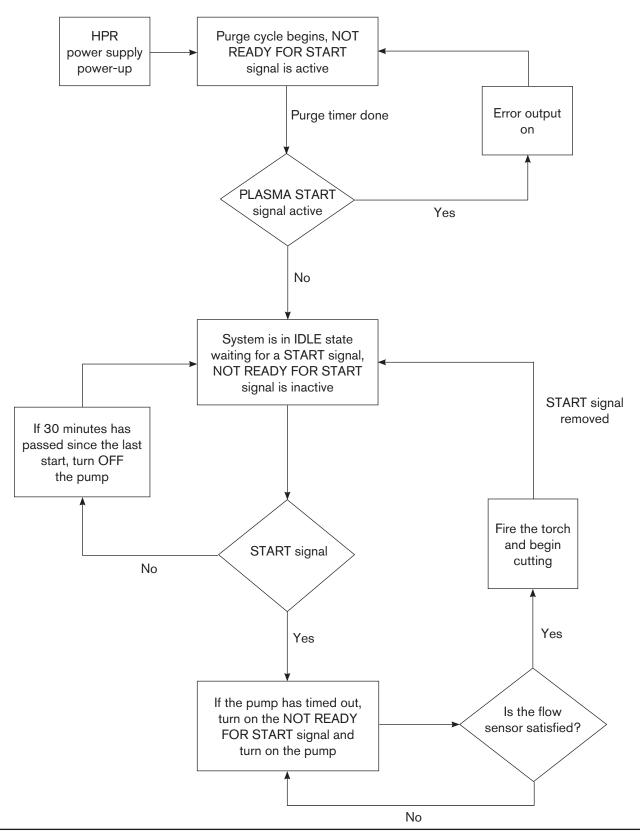
Power supply states

Set switch 8 on the gas console to the status position to view ID numbers.

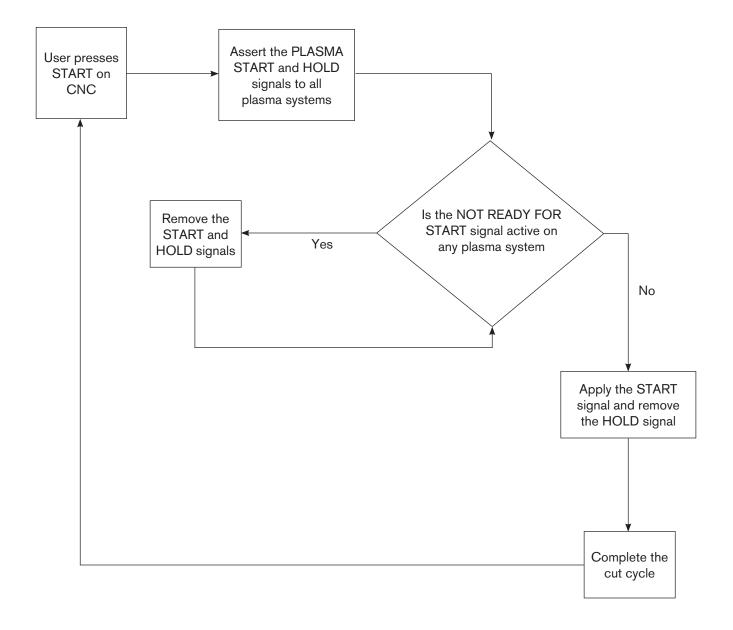
	I	
State code	Name	
00	Power -up (idle)	
02	Purge	
03	Ready for start (Idle 2)	
04	Preflow	
05	Pilot arc	
06	Transfer	
07	Ramp-up	
08	Steady state	
09	Ramp-down	
10	Final ramp-down	
11	Cycle complete (Auto off)	
12	Test cutflow	
14	Shutdown	
15	Reset	
16	Maintenance	
20	Test preflow	
22	Manual pump control	
23	Inlet leak check	
24	System leak check	



Plasma system operation with pump timeout



CNC operation with pump timeout



Initial checks

Before troubleshooting, do a visual check and verify that proper voltages are present at the power source, transformers and power distribution board.





DANGER SHOCK HAZARD

Always use caution when servicing a power supply when plugged in and the covers are removed. Dangerous voltages exist within the power supply which could cause injury or death.

- 1. Disconnect line power by turning OFF the main disconnect switch.
- 2. Remove the power supply's top panel and two side panels.
- 3. Inspect interior of power supply for discoloration on PC boards, or other apparent damage. If a component or module is obviously defective, remove and replace it before doing any testing. Refer to the *Parts List* section to identify parts and part numbers.
- 4. If no damage is apparent, connect power to the power supply, and turn the main disconnect switch ON.
- 5. Measure the voltage between the W, V and U terminals of TB1 located on the right side of the power supply. See figure on next page. Also refer to the wiring diagram in Section 7, if required. The voltage between any 2 of the 3 terminals should be equal to the supply voltage. If there is a problem at this point, disconnect main power and check connections, power cable, and fuses at line disconnect switch. Repair or replace any defective component.

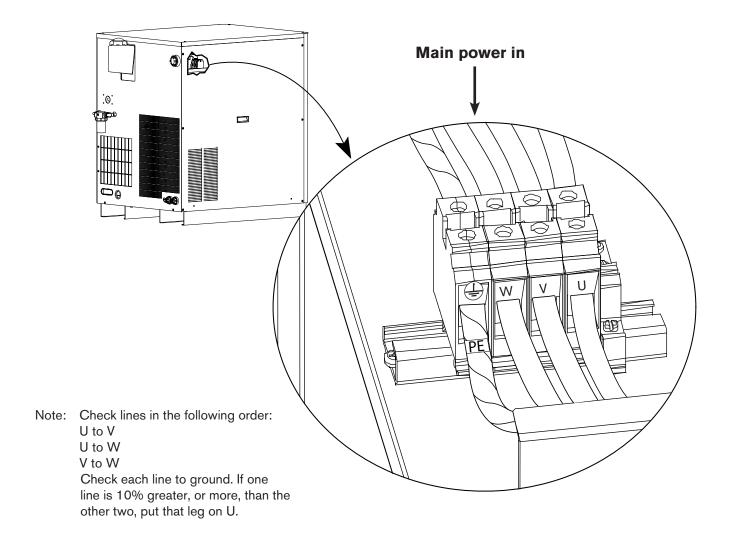
Power measurement





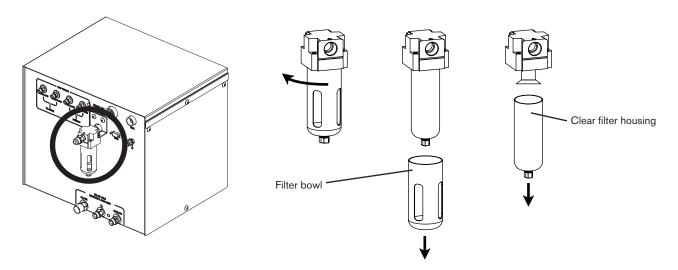
DANGER SHOCK HAZARD

There is line voltage at the contactor and the power distribution board (PCB2) when the line disconnect switch is on. <u>Use extreme care when measuring primary power in these areas. Voltages present at the terminal block and contactors can cause injury or death.</u>



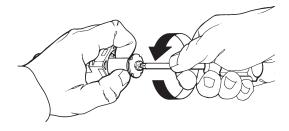
Air filter element replacement

- 1. Turn OFF all electrical power and disconnect the air hose from the filter.
- 2. Remove the filter bowl by turning it counter clockwise until it releases.
- 3. Pull the clear filter housing down firmly to remove it. The filter housing has an o-ring around the top. Apply a thin film of silicone lubricant on the o-ring to extend it's life. The o-ring should look shiny, but there should not be any excess or built-up grease.



4. Use a screwdriver to remove the filter element from the filter housing. Then install the new filter element.

Note: Do not allow the filter element to turn when loosening the screw.



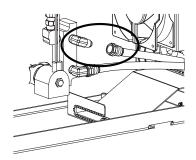
5. Reinstall the clear filter housing and the filter bowl.

Power supply coolant system servicing

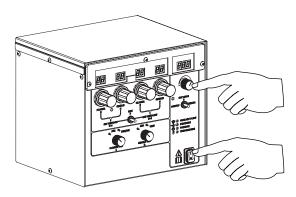
Draining the coolant system

1. Turn OFF the power, and remove the return coolant hose (red tape) from the pump and put it in a 20 liter (5 gallon) container.





2. Press and hold the current selection knob (8) and turn ON the power switch. The pump will run continuously while (8) is pressed.



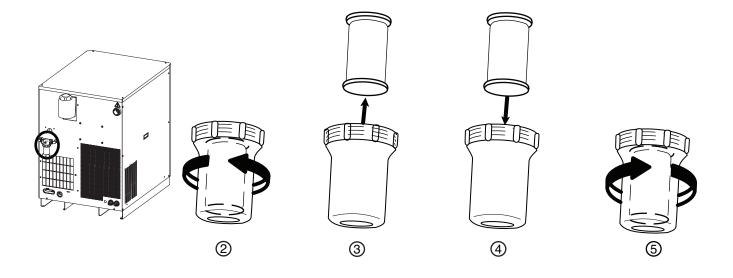
3. Run the pump until the coolant stops flowing and immediately release the current selection knob (8).

Caution: Coolant will flow from the filter when its housing is removed. Drain coolant before servicing the filter.

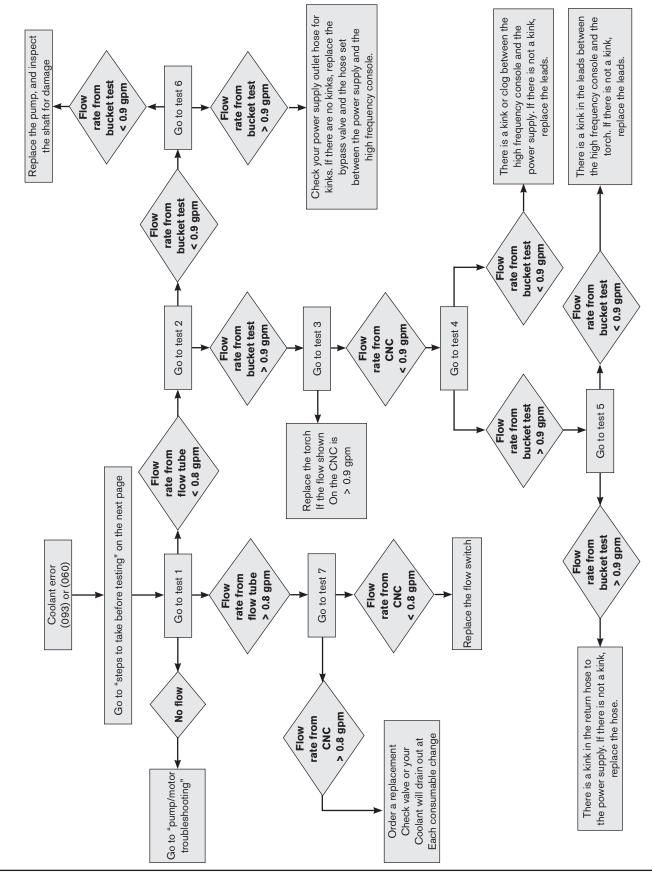
Coolant system filter

Filter replacement

- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Remove housing.
- 3. Remove and discard filter element.
- 4. Install new filter element 027664.
- 5. Re-install housing.
- 6. Refill with new coolant.



Coolant flow troubleshooting chart



Coolant flow tests

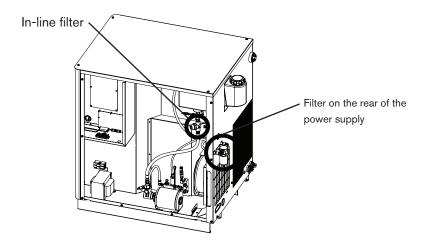
If the LED display on the gas console shows a coolant flow error (093 or 060), turn OFF the system and then ON again to clear the error. Then perform the following tests to find the cause of the problem.

An in-line flow meter is the most accurate way to measure the flow rate, but can not be used with all the tests described. An in-line flow meter (part number 128933) is available from Hypertherm. The following "bucket" tests give a good idea of the flow rate.

Before testing

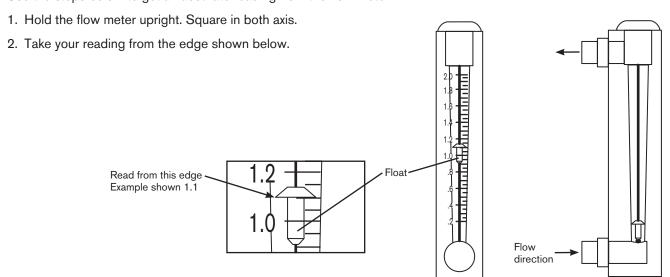
Note: Coolant must be drained from the system before the in-line filter is cleaned (step 1 below). The coolant in the system will drain out as soon as the in-line filter is removed.

- 1. Clean the in-line filter.
- 2. Replace the filter on the rear of the power supply.
- 3. Verify that the system has the correct level of coolant, when refilling the system after completing steps 1 and 2.



Using the Hypertherm flow meter (128933)

Use the steps below to get an accurate reading from the flow meter.

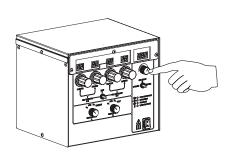


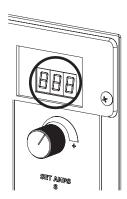
Manual pump operation

If the LED display on the gas console shows coolant flow error 093, the pump must be turned on manually within 12 seconds of turning on the power supply, or the power will have to be turned off and then on again.

1. Turn ON the power. Press and hold the current selection knob (8) to turn on the pump manually, and allow the coolant to flow for 60 seconds.







- 2. Write down the coolant flow rate shown on the gas console's LED display. The recorded flow rate will be used for comparison during some of the tests. Coolant flow must be greater than 2.3 lpm (0.6 gpm) for the system to operate.
- 3. Release the current selection knob (8) and then turn OFF the power.

Note: A flow diagram can be found on schematic 013377, sheet 15 of 19

Test 1 - return line

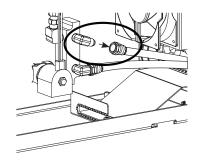
Note: An in-line flow meter is required to complete this test.

- Turn OFF the power. Remove the return coolant line (blue hose with red tape), and connect the flow meter to measure the flow rate.
- 2. Measure the flow rate on the flow meter. Turn ON the pump manually (see step 1 under "Manual pump operation"). Write down the flow rate from the flow meter.
- 3. Reconnect the return coolant line (blue hose with red tape).

If the flow rate is 0.8 gpm or more, go to test 7.

If the flow rate is less than 0.8 gpm, go to test 2.

If there is no flow, go to pump and motor troubleshooting.



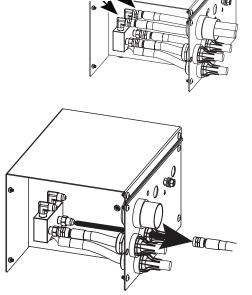
Test 2 - supply line at ignition console

Note: Remove the torch-lead coolant hoses to acess the supply line.

- 1. Turn OFF the power. Remove the supply coolant line (blue hose with green tape) from the RHF/LHF console, and place it in a 3.8 liter (1 gallon) container. A Hypertherm coolant container works well.
- 2. Measure how long it takes to fill the container. Turn ON the power. Turn ON the pump manually (see step 1 under "Manual pump operation"). Write down how long it takes to fill the container.
- 3. Reconnect the coolant lines.

If the container is full in 65 seconds or less, go to test 3.

If it takes more than 65 seconds to fill the container, go to test 6.



Torch-lead coolant hoses

Test 3 - change the torch

- 1. Replace the torch and consumables with a new torch and new consumables.
- 2. Turn ON the pump manually (see step 1 under "Manual pump operation"), let it run for 60 seconds, and look at the flow rate on the LED display on the gas console.

If the flow rate shown on the LED display is 0.9 gpm or more, replace the torch.

If the flow rate is still less than 0.9 gpm, go to test 4.

Test 4 - supply line to the torch receptacle

1. Turn OFF the power. Remove the coolant supply line from the torch receptacle, and place it in a 3.8 liter (1 gallon) container. A Hypertherm coolant container works well.

Caution: Coolant will flow from the hose very quickly.



- 2. Measure how long it takes to fill the container. Turn ON the power. Turn ON the pump manually (see step 1 under "Manual pump operation"). Write down how long it takes to fill the container.
- 3. Reconnect the coolant supply line to the torch receptacle.

If it takes more than 65 seconds to fill the container, look for an obstruction or kink in the coolant hose between the torch and the LHF/RHF console. If there is no obstruction or kink, replace the torch leads.

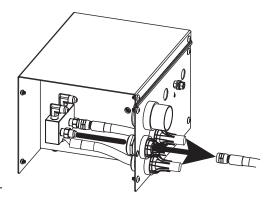
If the container is full in 65 seconds or less, go to test 5.

Test 5 - return line from the torch receptacle (remove at the ignition console)

- 1. Turn OFF the power. Remove the return coolant line (blue hose with red tape) from the RHF/LHF console, and place it in a 3.8 liter (1 gallon) container. A Hypertherm coolant container works well.
- 2. Measure how long it takes to fill the container. Turn ON the power. Turn ON the pump manually (see step 1 under "Manual pump operation"). Write down how long it takes to fill the container.
- 3. Reconnect the return coolant line.

If it takes more than 65 seconds to fill the container, there is an obstruction in the torch receptacle. Replace the torch receptacle.

If the container is full in 65 seconds or less, there is an obstruction in the return coolant line (from the RHF/LHF console to the power supply). Replace the return coolant line.



Test 6 - bucket test at the pump

- Turn OFF the power. Remove the pump outlet, coolant line, and place it in a 3.8 liter (1 gallon) container.
 A Hypertherm coolant container works well.
- 2. Measure how long it takes to fill the container. Turn ON the power. Turn ON the pump manually (see step 1 under "Manual pump operation"). Write down how long it takes to fill the container.

If it takes more than 65 seconds to fill the container, replace the pump and check the motor shaft for damage.

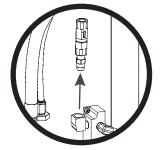
If it takes less than 65 seconds to fill the container, check the coolant supply line (from the power supply to the RHF/LHF console) for kinks. If no kinks are found, replace the by-pass valve and the hoses between the power supply and RHF/LHF console.

Test 7 - bypass the check valve

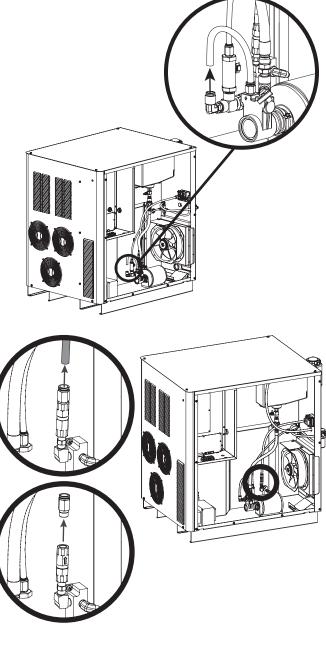
1. Turn OFF the power. Remove the hose from the relief valve.

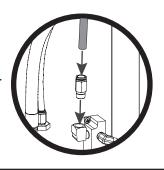






4. Install the push-to-connect fitting and connect the hose.





Test 7 - continued

5. Turn ON the power supply, and note the coolant flow rate shown on the LED display on the gas console.

If the flow shown on the LED display is more than 0.8 gpm, replace the check valve. Coolant will drain out of the torch during every consumable change if the check valve is bypassed.

If the flow shown on the LED display is less than 0.8 gpm, replace the flow switch.

Note: The check valve must be oriented correctly. The arrow points up, as shown.



Check valve orientation

Pump and motor troubleshooting

Is the motor LED illuminated on the control board?

Is the motor on?

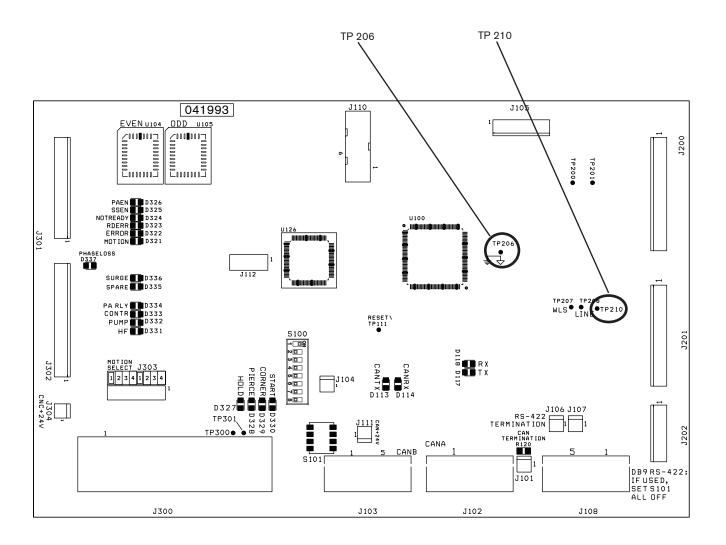
If the LED is illuminated, but the pump is not running, turn the pump on manually.

If the motor will not turn on, verify that the fuse is OK, and make sure there is power to the motor.

If you are still not getting flow from the pump, verify that the solenoid valve and check valve are working correctly.

Testing the flow sensor

- 1. Turn ON the power.
- Measure the VDC between TP210 and TP206.
 TP206 is common on PCB3. TP210 provides a filtered, 67% scaled, voltage from the flow switch. 0.45 VDC (0.67 VDC at the flow switch) equals 2.3 lpm (0.6 gpm). If the TP210 voltage reading is below 0.45 VDC and the flow is equal to or above 3.0 lpm (1 gpm), replace the flow switch.



Gas leak tests

The system has two automatic leak test modes. The leak test mode is activated by switching the shield gas selector switch (2) to the TEST position and then switching the RUN/SET switch (7) to either SET PREFLOW or SET CUTFLOW to begin the leak test.

Leak test mode 1 - With switch 7 in the SET PREFLOW position.

The inlet valves within the gas console will close and the off-valves will open to allow any trapped gas to escape. After 20 seconds all the off-valves will close. At this point there should be no pressure between the gas console and off-valve, and the pressure displays should read zero.

This test is intended to identify a problem with any inlet supply valve that does not close properly in the gas console, in which case pressure will build at the off-valve and be displayed on the gas console. This test also checks for leaks in the supply lines.

Leak Check Mode 2 - Switch 7 in the SET CUTFLOW position.

The inlet valves will open and pressurize the gas lines between the off-valve and the gas console. After 20 seconds all inlet valves are turned off. The pressures displayed should remain constant.

This test is intended to identify a leak between the gas console and the off-valve.

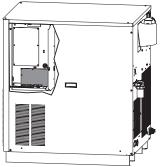
Leak test 1

- 1. Turn ON power to the HPR260.
- 2. After initial gas purge switch shield selector switch (2) to TEST.
- 3. Select SET PREFLOW on switch 7. The off-valve opens and exhausts gas between the gas console and torch. The inlet valves in gas console will remain closed.
- 4. The off-valve will close after 20 seconds.
- 5. Close gas supply valves.
- 6. Monitor the pressure displays and the gas supply pressure gauges for 20 minutes. The pressure displays should remain at or close to zero while inlet pressures remain constant.
- 7. If any pressure display increases, then one or more inlet valves in the gas console are not closing properly.
- 8. If a gas supply pressure gauge decreases but no pressure is displayed on gas console, then there is a leak in the supply hoses between the shut-off and the gas console.

Leak test 2

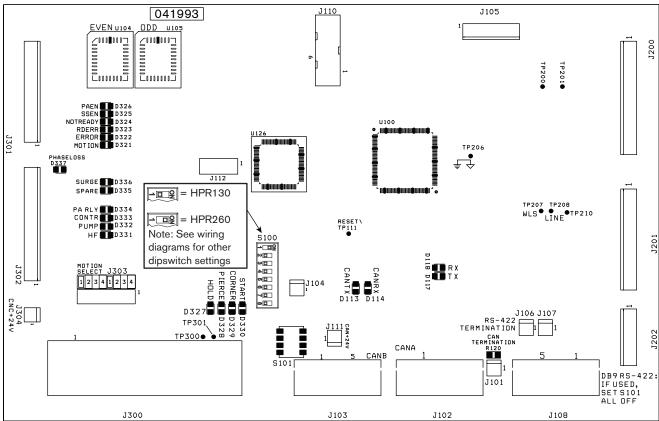
- 1. After performing leak test 1, turn on gas supply valves again and move switch 7 to SET CUTFLOW. The inlet valves in the gas console will open for 20 seconds and then close, while the off-valve remains closed. This traps pressure between the gas console and the off-valve.
- 2. Close the gas supply valves.
- 3. Monitor the pressure displays on the gas console and the gas supply pressure gauges for 20 minutes. Pressure displays and gas supply gauges should remain constant.
- 4. If any pressure displays decrease, then there is a leak in a gas line between the gas console and the off-valve.
- 5. If a gas supply pressure gauge decreases then there is a leak in the supply hoses between the shut-off and the gas console.

Power supply control board PCB3



	Control PCB	LED list
LED	Signal name	Notes
D100	+5 VDC	
D101	+3.3 VDC	
D113	CAN TX	Constant blinking
D114	CAN RX	Constant blinking
D117	RS-422 TX	
D118	RS-422 RX	

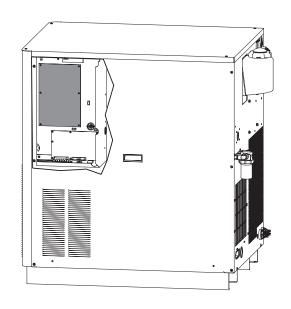
Control PCB3 firmware list					
Item	Part number				
U104	081169 EVEN				
U105	081169 ODD				

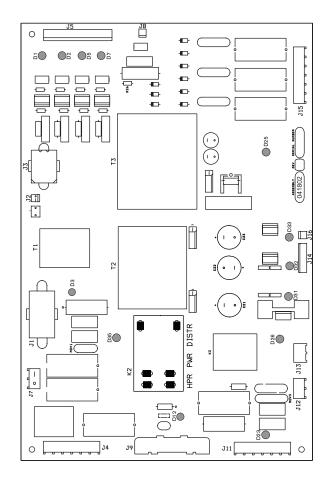


	Control PCB LED list				
LED	Output	Input	Notes		
D321	Machine motion				
D322	Error				
D323	Rampdown error				
D324	Not ready				
D325	Spare		Not used		
D326	Pilot arc enable				
D327		Hold			
D328		Pierce			
D329		Corner current			
D330		Plasma start			

	Control PCB LED list					
LED	Output	Input	Notes			
D331	HV transformer	HV transformer				
D332	Pump motor enable					
D333	Contactor					
D334	Pilot arc relay					
D335	Spare					
D336	Surge select					
D337		Phase loss	;			

Power supply power distribution board PCB2





	Power distribution PC board I	LED list
LED	Output	Color
D1	Contactor	Red
D2	Pilot arc relay	Red
D3	120 VAC (switched)	Green
D5	HF ignition	Red
D7	Surge select	Red
D12	24 VAC (switched)	Green
D23	240 VAC (switched)	Green
D25	+ 24 VDC	Red
D26	Pump motor	Green
D31	+ 5 VDC	Red
D32	- 15 VDC	Red
D33	+ 15 VDC	Red
D35	24 VAC	Green

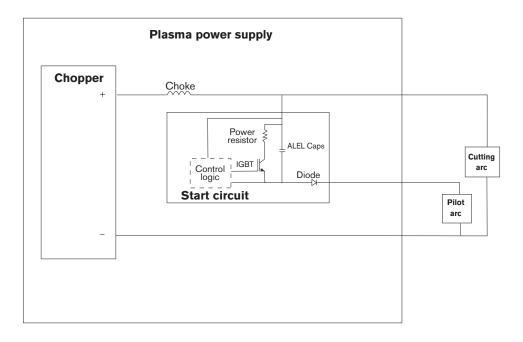
Start-circuit PCB1

Operation

The start circuit is a high-speed switch that quickly transfers the pilot arc current from the pilot arc lead to the work lead. The start circuit performs 2 functions:

- 1. It allows the initial pilot arc current to flow through the pilot arc lead quickly, with little impedance.
- 2. After initial pilot arc current is established, the start circuit introduces impedance to the pilot arc lead to aid in transferring the arc to the workpiece. See schematic below.

Start circuit functional schematic



Start circuit troubleshooting





DANGER SHOCK HAZARD

Always use caution when servicing a power supply when plugged in and the covers are removed. Dangerous voltages exist within the power supply which could cause injury or death.

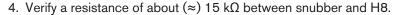
D2 should always be illuminated.

D1 illuminates as soon as the torch fires and will extinguish as soon as the arc transfers to the workpiece. If arc transfer is immediate, the LED will not illuminate.

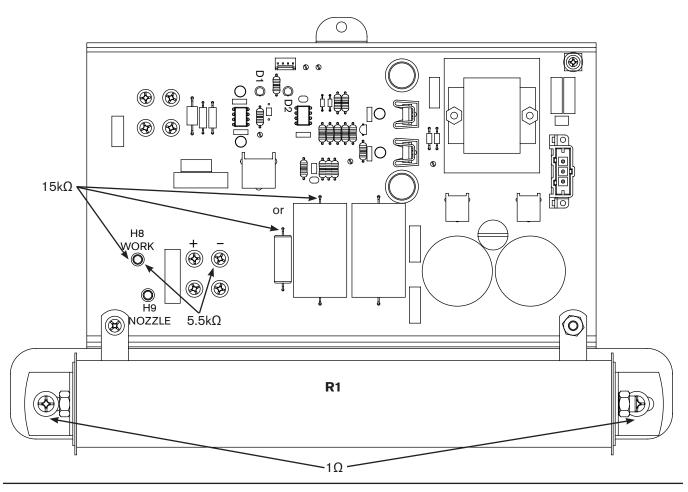
If there is no arc at the torch or if the arc will not transfer:

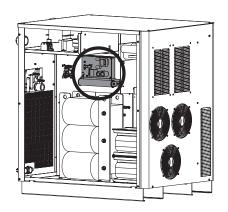
- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Remove wires from H8 (WORK) and H9 (NOZZLE) studs on the board.
- 3. Verify a resistance of about (≈) 5.5 kΩ between H8 and D50 (−). If the resistance value is not correct, replace the board.

Note: Resistance value may slowly increase to the correct value due to the capacitance in the circuit.



- The work lead should not have any cuts or breaks. Verify a resistance of 1Ω or less. The work lead connection to the cutting table should be clean and have good contact to the table.
- Verify that LED-D2 is illuminated. If it is not illuminated, the board may need to be replaced or the board may not be receiving power.
- Fire the torch in the air and verify that D1 is illuminated. If it is not illuminated, but a pilot arc is established, the board may need to be replaced.
- Verify a resistance of about (≈) 1 Ω across the R1 resistor.





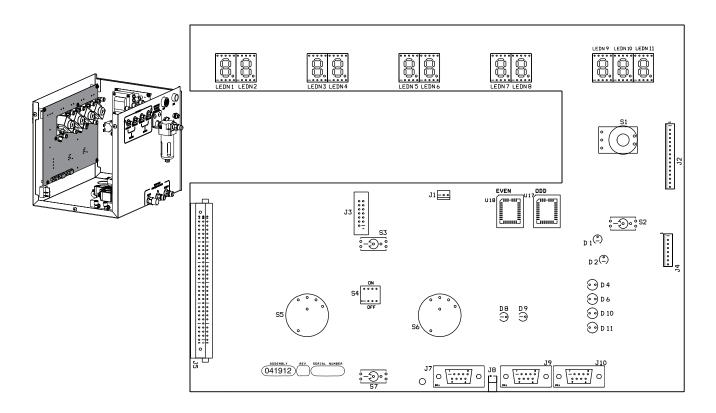
Pilot arc current levels

The pilot arc current level will change depending on the chosen process and arc current level. See table below.

Pilot arc current							
Plasma gas	30-amps	45-amps	50-amps	80-amps	130-amps	200-amps	260-amps
02	25	30	30	30	30	40	40
N ₂	25	30	30	30	35	40	40
H35	25	30	30	30	35	40	40
F5	25	30	30	30	35	40	40
Air	25	30	30	30	35	40	40

Transfer current							
Plasma gas	30-amps	45-amps	50-amps	80-amps	130-amps	200-amps	260-amps
O ₂	10	10	10	10	15	20	20
N ₂	10	10	10	10	15	20	20
H35	10	10	10	10	15	20	20
F5	10	10	10	10	15	20	20
Air	10	10	10	10	15	20	20

Gas console control board PCB2

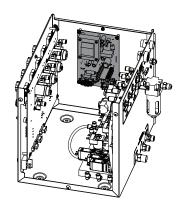


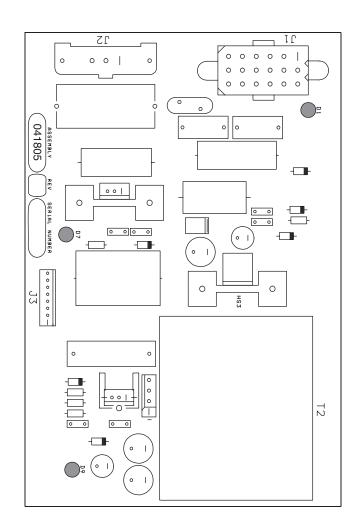
Control PCB2 firmware list				
Item	Part number			
U17	081109 EVEN			
U18	081109 ODD			

	Gas console control board LEDN list	
LEDN	Signal name	Color
LEDN1	Plasma preflow, left digit	Red
LEDN2	Plasma preflow, right digit	Red
LEDN3	Plasma cutflow, left digit	Red
LEDN4	Plasma cutflow, right digit	Red
LEDN5	Shield preflow, left digit	Red
LEDN6	Shield preflow, right digit	Red
LEDN7	Shield cutflow, left digit	Red
LEDN8	Shield cutflow, right digit	Red
LEDN9	Current, left digit	Red
LEDN10	Current, center digit	Red
LEDN11	Current, right digit	Red

Gas console control board LED list			
LED	Signal name	Color	
D1	+ 5 VDC	Green	
D2	+ 3.3 VDC	Green	
D4	Coolant error	Yellow	
D6	Pressure error	Yellow	
D8	CAN-TX	Green	
D9	CAN-RX	Green	
D10	Voltage error	Yellow	
D11	Temperature error	Yellow	

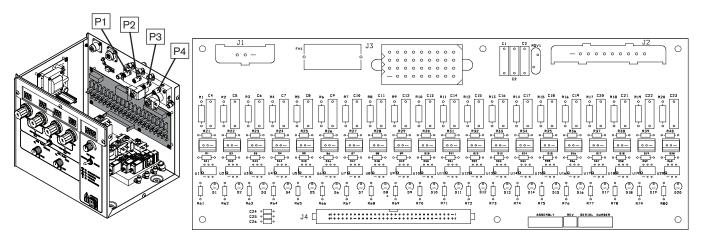
Gas console power distribution board PCB1



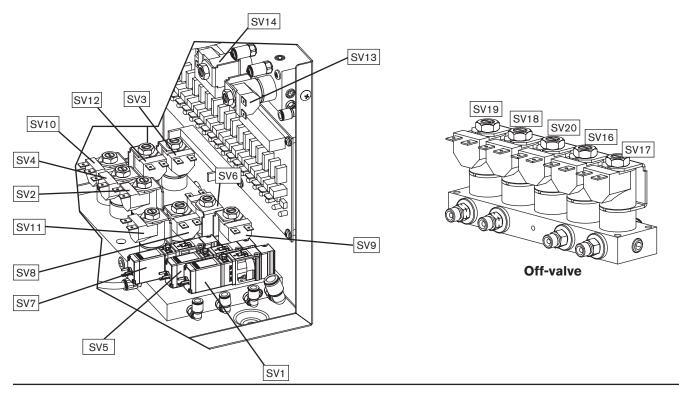


Gas console control board LED list			
LED	Signal name	Color	
D1	120 VAC (switched)	Green	
D7	+ 5 VDC	Red	
D9	+ 24 VDC	Red	

Gas console, AC valve-driver board PCB3



LED	Signal name	Color	LED	Signal name	Color
D1	SV1	Red	D11	SV11	Red
D2	SV2	Red	D12	SV12	Red
D3	SV3	Red	D13	SV13	Red
D4	SV4	Red	D14	SV14	Red
D5	SV5	Red	D15	SV15	Red
D6	SV6	Red	D16	SV16	Red
D7	SV7	Red	D17	SV17	Red
D8	SV8	Red	D18	SV18	Red
D9	SV9	Red	D19	SV19	Red
D10	SV10	Red	D20	SV20	Red



Chopper tests





WARNING SHOCK HAZARD

Use extreme care when working near the chopper modules. Each large electrolytic capacitor (blue-cased cylinder) stores large amounts of energy in the form of electric voltage. Even if the power is off, dangerous voltages exist at the capacitor terminals, on the chopper, and the diode heatsinks. Never discharge any capacitor with a screwdriver or other implement... explosion, property damage and/or personal injury will result.

Automatic chopper and current sensor tests during power-up

Turn ON the system. When the preflow starts, the contactor will close and the system will automatically test the choppers and current sensors. The system closes the contactor and turns on chopper 1 at 90% duty cycle. The chopper will charge the surge capacitor on the I/O board (PCB 6). The current that charges the capacitor should be between 10 amps and 35 amps. Error code 105 will appear in the LED display if the current is < 10 amps or there is no feedback on current sensor 1 (CS1). Error code 103 will appear in the LED display if the current is > 35 amps.

If chopper 1 passes the test, the system will repeat the test for chopper 2, and current sensor 2 (CS2). Error code 106 will appear in the LED display if the current is < 10 amps. Error code 104 will appear in the LED display if the current is > 35 amps.

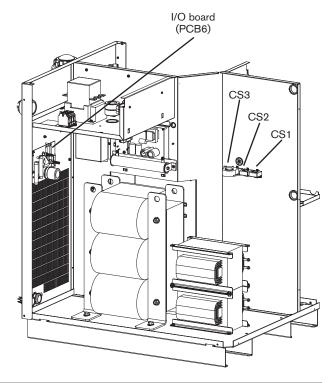
Place the toggle switch in the ERROR position if the system completes the power up sequence. If the system shows error code 003 the test passed. The choppers and current sensors are OK.

If error code number 103, 104, 105, or 106 are displayed, continue with the tests below.



Troubleshooting low-current error codes 105 and 106

- 1. Verify that the current sensors (CS1 and CS2) and cables are not damaged.
- 2. Exchange CS1 and CS2. Replace the faulty sensor if the error code is not displayed again.
- Measure the resistance between wire 38 and wire 39 on PCB6 with a meter. The value should be increasing as the capacitor charges. Replace PCB6 if a constant value is seen.
- 4. Check for loose wires or shorts from the chopper to PCB6.
- 5. Check for 220 VAC to 1A, 1B, and 1C on the chopper when the contactor closes.



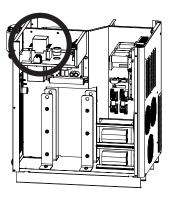
MAINTENANCE

Troubleshooting high-current error codes 103 and 104

- 1. Verify that the current sensors (CS1 and CS2) and cables are not damaged.
- 2. Exchange CS1 and CS2. Replace the faulty sensor if the error the code is not displayed again.
- 3. Look at the surge capacitor to ensure that it is not short-circuited. Replace PCB6 if the surge capacitor is shorted.
- 4. Check for short circuits from the work terminal to the negative terminal on PCB6. Resistance should be about 100K ohm from the work terminal to the negative terminal. Resistance will vary if you have a voltage divider for a height control system.

Phase-loss detection test

1. Turn OFF all power to the system and remove the cover from CON1.



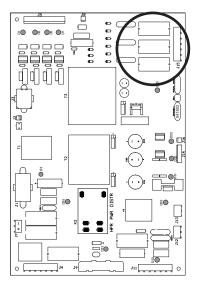
2. Inspect the condition of the 3 contacts for excessive wear. If one of more of the contacts are worn excessively, replace CON1 and restart the system. If the error remains, perform the following steps.





Excessive wear

3. Test the fuses F5, F6, and F7 on the power distribution board (PCB2). If any of the fuses are blown, replace PCB2.



- 4. Remove J2.8 from PCB2 and place a jumper between pins 1 and 2 on the cable connector.
 - Make a test cut. If the phase-loss error continues, verify wiring between J2.8 on PCB2 and J3.302 on PCB3 by verifying the continuity between
 - J2.8 pin1 to J3.302 pin14
 - J2.8 pin2 to J3.302 pin15.
 - b. If the wiring is ok replace PCB3. If any wiring is damaged repair or replace damaged wires.
 - c. If the phase-loss error goes away while the jumper is on J2.8, make another cut and measure the phase-to-phase voltage across the fuses, F5, F6, and F7. The voltage should be 220 VAC +/-15%. If one of the 3 voltage readings is less than 187 VAC, check the contacts to the contactor, and check for loose connections between the power cord contactor power transformer and the chopper.



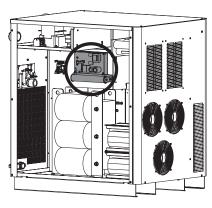


WARNING SHOCK HAZARD

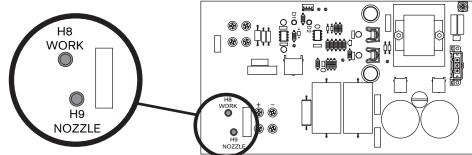
Always use caution when servicing a power supply when plugged in and the covers are removed. Dangerous voltages exist within the power supply which could cause injury or death.

Torch lead test

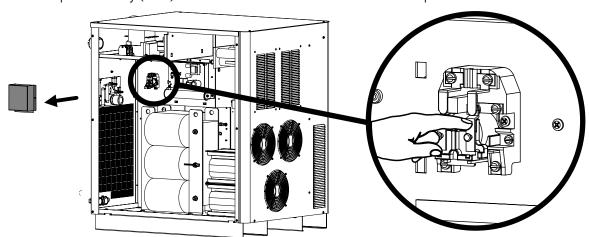
- 1. Turn OFF all power to the system.
- 2. Locate the start circuit assembly.



 Install a temporary jumper wire between H8 (work) and H9 (nozzle) on the start circuit PCB1.



4. Locate the pilot arc relay (CR1) and remove the dust cover. Have a second person close the contact.



- 5. Measure the ohm value between the nozzle and the plate. The reading should be less than 3 ohms. A measurement of greater than 3 ohms indicates a faulty connection between the torch and ignition console or between the ignition console and the power supply.
- 6. Verify that the pilot arc wire on the torch lead is not damaged. If it is damaged replace the lead. If it is not damaged replace the torch head.

Preventive maintenance

Hypertherm created a Preventive Maintenance Program (PMP) specifically for your plasma system. The PMP has two parts: a cleaning and inspection schedule and a component replacement schedule.

See the HPR800XD Auto Gas Preventive Maintenance Program Instruction Manual (808640) for part numbers.

If you have questions about how to maintain your plasma system, contact your OEM or regional Hypertherm Technical Service team. You can find contact information for each regional office at www.hypertherm.com/global on the "Contact us" page after choosing your language.

This document refers to your system's instruction manual. If you do not have your instruction manual, you can find it in the Hypertherm downloads library:

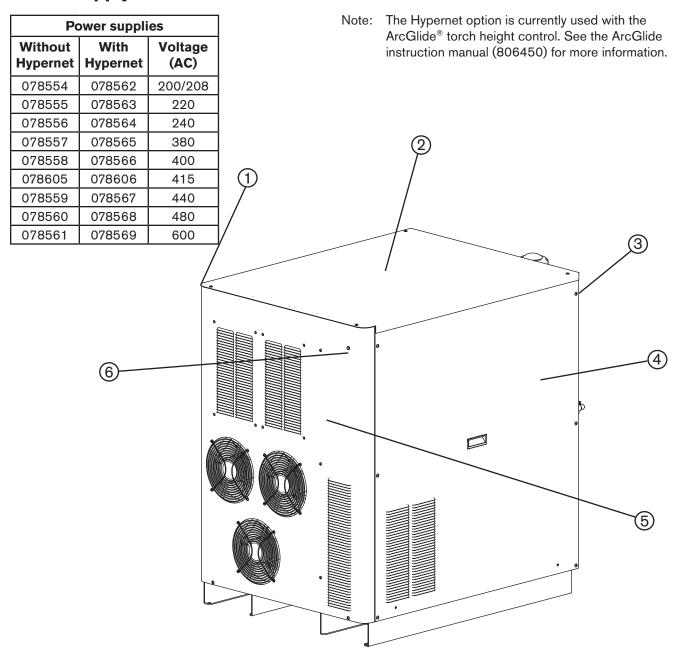
- 1. Go to www.hypertherm.com/global
- 2. Choose your language.
- 3. Click Downloads library.
- 4. Enter your instruction manual's part number in the Part number field.
 - HPR260XD Manual Gas Instruction Manual: 806340

Section 6

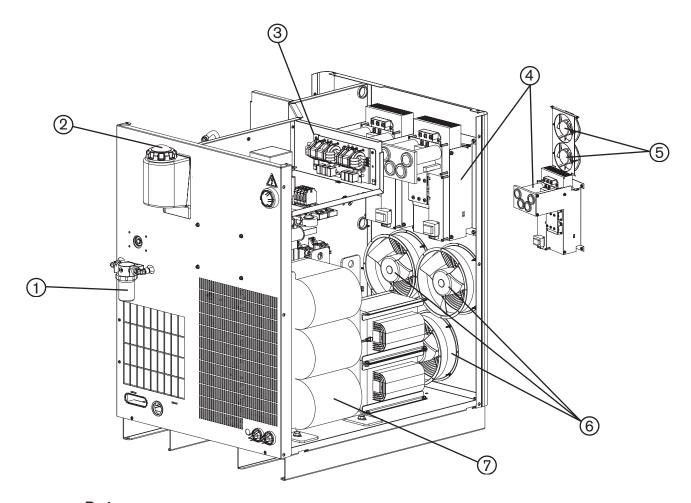
PARTS LIST

In this section	
Power supply	6-2
Ignition console	6-7
Torch lead junction box (Optional)	6-8
Ignition console to junction box leads	6-9
Gas console	6-10
Off-valve	
HyPerformance torch	6-12
Torch assembly	6-12
Torch leads	6-13
Ohmic contact wire	6-13
Consumable parts kits	6-14
Consumables for mirror-image cutting	6-16
Straight cutting	6-16
Bevel cutting	6-18
Recommended spare parts	6-19
Warning Label - 110647	

Power supply

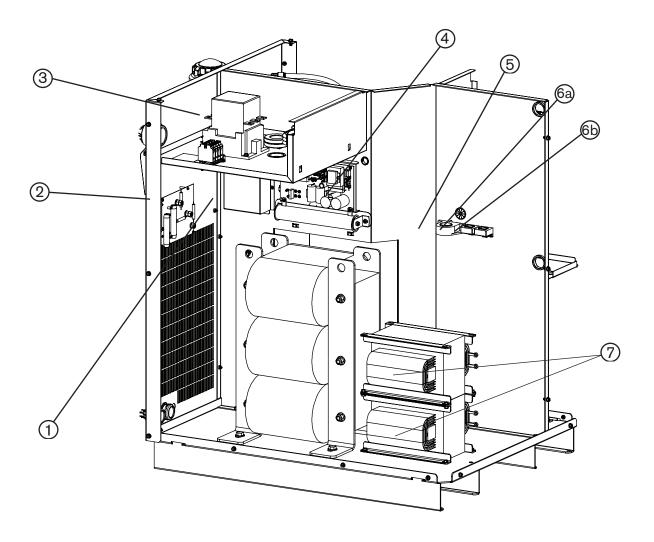


Part			
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
See table above	Power supply		
228332	Panel: Top, with label		1
075241	Sheet metal screws		1
228535	Panel: Right or left side, with label		1
228534	Panel: Front, with label		1
129633	Green power lamp assembly		1
228611	Kit: Hypernet upgrade (not shown)		1
	See table above 228332 075241 228535 228534 129633	Number See table above 228332 Panel: Top, with label 075241 Sheet metal screws 228535 Panel: Right or left side, with label 228534 Panel: Front, with label 129633 Green power lamp assembly	Number Description Designator See table above Power supply 228332 Panel: Top, with label 075241 Sheet metal screws 228535 Panel: Right or left side, with label 228534 Panel: Front, with label 129633 Green power lamp assembly

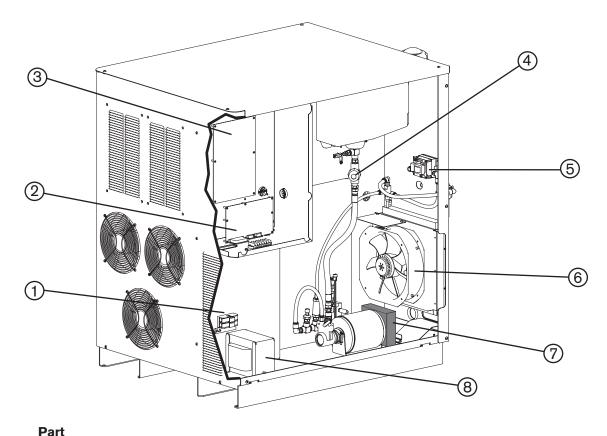


	Part			
<u>Item</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
1	027634	Filter housing		1
	027664	Filter element		1
2	127014	Cap: Coolant reservoir		1
3	229034*	EMI filter: 80 amp, 50-60 HZ		1
4	129792	Chopper assembly	CH1, CH2	2
5	127039	6" fan: 230 CFM, 115 VAC 50-60 HZ		4
6	027079	10" fan: 450-550 CFM, 120 VAC 50-60 HZ		3
7	014295	200 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ	T2	1
	014296	220 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 50-60HZ		1
	014297	240 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 60 HZ		1
	014302	380 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014295	400 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014295	415 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 50 HZ		1
	014296	440 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 50-60 HZ		1
	014297	480 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 60 HZ		1
	014298	600 volt main transformer: 45.5 KW, 3 ph, 60 HZ		1
	228309	Kit: Thermistor replacement for main transformer		1

^{* 400/415} volt power supply only



	Part			
<u>Item</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
1	003149	Relay: Pilot arc, 120 VAC	CR1	1
2	041837	PCB: I/O	PCB6	1
3	003217	Contactor (200 VAC - 240 VAC)	CON1	1
	003233	Contactor (380 VAC - 600 VAC)	CON1	1
4	229238	Start circuit assembly	PCB1	1
5	109483	Current sensor: Hall 200 amp, 4 volt	CS3	1
6a	109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS2	1
6b	109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt	CS1	1
7	014280	Inductor: 4 MH		2

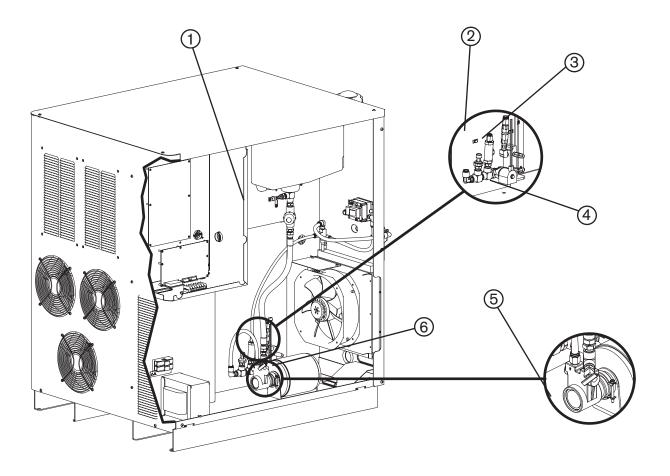


<u>Item</u>	Number	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
1	008551*	Fuse: 7.5 amp, 600 volt	F1, F2	2
	008709**	Fuse: 20 amp, 500 volt	F1, F2	2
2	228548	Control PCB	PCB3	1
3	041802	Power distribution PCB	PCB2	1
	108028	Fuse: 3 amp		1
	108075	Fuse: 6.3 amp		1
	108709	Fuse: 10 amp		1
4	027926	Filter assembly: 1/2" NPT low profile		1
5	229206	Flow switch assembly	FLS	1
6	229066	Heat exchanger assembly		1
7	127039***	Fan (for pump motor): 230 cfm, 115 VAC, 50-60 Hz		1
8	129786	Control transformer: 200/208 volt, 50-60 HZ T2		1
	229117	Control transformer: 220 volt, 50-60 HZ		1
	129966	Control transformer: 240 volt, 60 HZ		1
	229094	Control transformer: 380 volt, 50 HZ		1
	129787	Control transformer: 400 volt, 50-60 HZ		1
	229451	Control transformer: 415 volt, 50-60 HZ		1
	229013	Control transformer: 440 volt, 50-60 HZ		1
	129967	Control transformer: 480 volt, 50-60 HZ		1
	129989	Control transformer: 600 volt, 50-60 HZ		1

^{*380, 400, 415, 440, 480,} and 600 volt power supplies

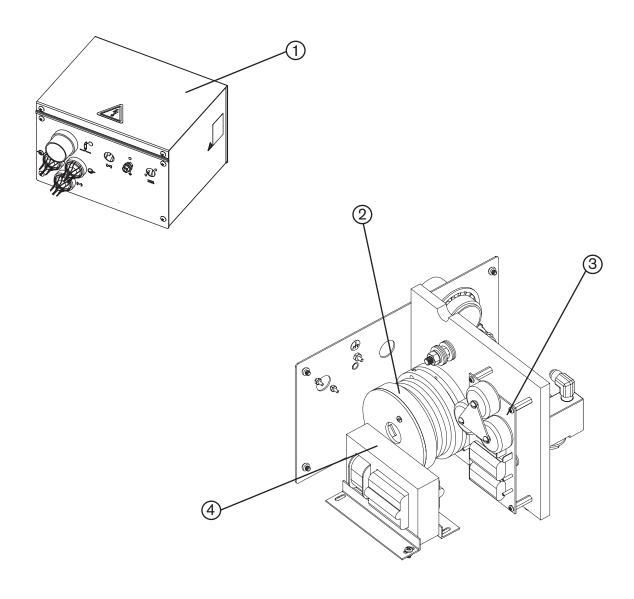
^{**200/208} and 240 volt power supplies

^{***415} volt power supply only



	Part			
<u>Item</u>	Number	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
1	109393	Temperature sensor	T2	1
2	006132	Check valve (relief valve): 1/4" NPT, 200 psi		1
3	006075	Check valve: 1/4" FPT		1
4	229229	Solenoid valve assembly: 3/8", 240 volt	CLT SOL	1
5	228171	Kit: Pump with clamp		1
6	228230	Kit: Motor with clamp		1
	031122	Pump to motor shaft coupler (not shown)		1

Ignition console



<u>Item</u>	Part <u>Number</u>	Description	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
1	078172	Ignition Console		
2	129831	Coil assembly	T2	1
3	041817	HFHV Ignition PCB	PCB IGN	1
4	129854	Transformer	T1	1

Ignition console to junction box leads

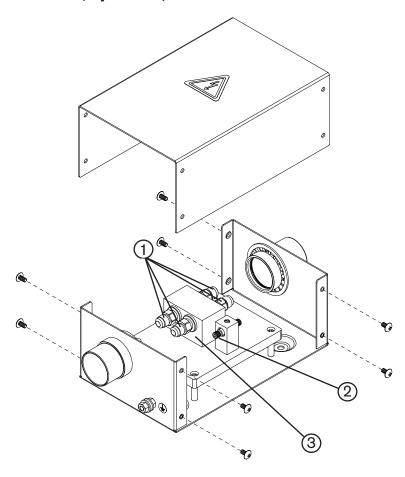
Caution:

Total lead length from the ignition console to the torch must be less than or equal to: 20 m (65 feet) for HPR130XD / HPR260XD 15 m (50 feet) for HPR400XD / HPR800XD



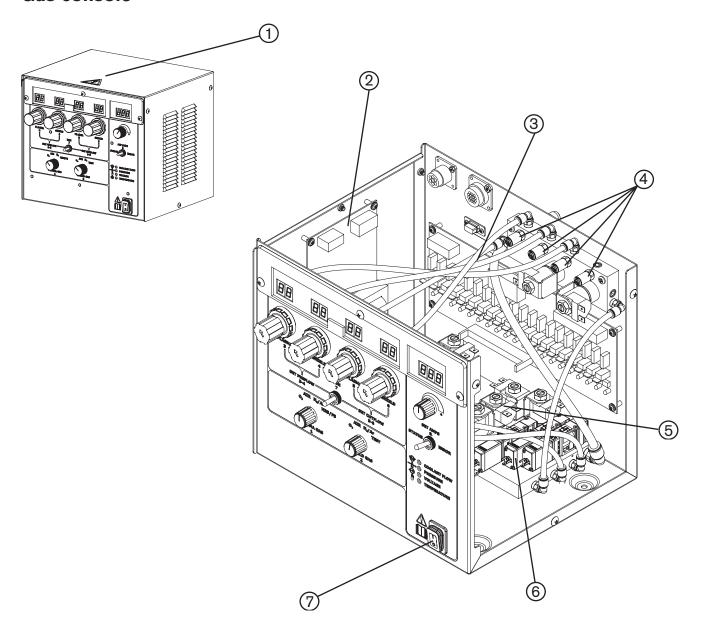
Part no.	Description	Part no.	Description
428420	3 m (10 ft)	428425	10 m (35 ft)
428421	4.5 m (15 ft)	428426	12.2 m (40 ft)
428339	5.5 m (18 ft)	428427	13.7 m (45 ft)
428422	6 m (20 ft)	428428	15 m (50 ft)
428423	7.5 m (25 ft)	428429	16.8 m (55 ft)
428424	9.1 m (30 ft)		

Torch lead junction box (Optional)



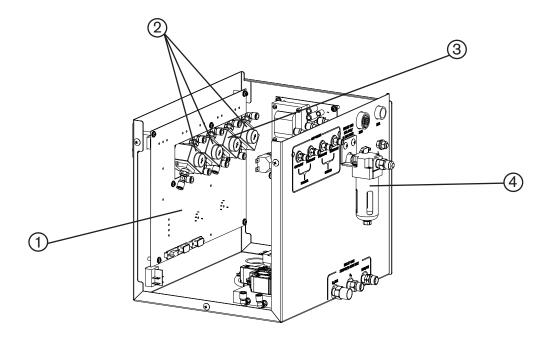
Part Number	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
078619	HPRXD junction box	1
015007	Coolant fitting	4
104763	Pilot arc fitting	1
104762	Coolant block	1
	078619 015007 104763	078619 HPRXD junction box 015007 Coolant fitting 104763 Pilot arc fitting

Gas console



<u>Item</u>	Part <u>Number</u>	Description	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
1	078532	Gas Console		
2	041805	Power distribution PCB	PCB1	1
	008756	Fuse: 5 amp, 250 volt		1
3	041822	Valve driver PCB	PCB3	1
	008756	Fuse: 5 amp, 250 volt		1
4	005263	Pressure sensor	PT1-PT4	4
5	006109 006112	Solenoid valve Replacement solenoid coil	SV2, SV3, SV4, SV6, SV8-SV14	11
6	228984	Solenoid valve	SV1, SV5, SV7	3
7	005262	Illuminated power switch	SW1	1

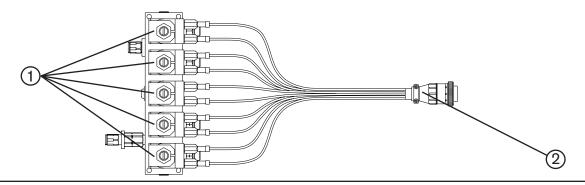
Gas console



	Part			
<u>Item</u>	Number	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
1	041912	Control PCB	PCB2	1
2	229128	Regulator assembly with elbow fitting	PR1, PR3, PR4	3
3	229129	Regulator assembly with elbow and tee fitting	PR2	1
	228147	Kit: Regulator upgrade (replaces all 4 regulators)		
4	011109	Filter assembly		1
	011110	Filter element		1

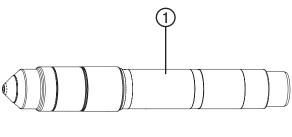
Off-valve

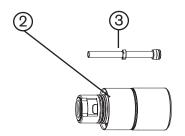
<u>Item</u>	Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
	078534	Off valve assembly		1
1	006109	Solenoid valve	V16-V20	5
	006112	Replacement solenoid coil		5
2	123748	Off-valve cable		1

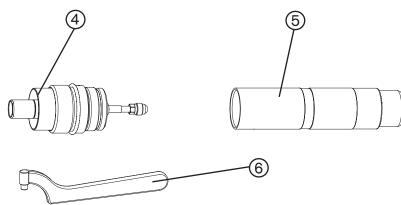


HyPerformance torch

Torch assembly







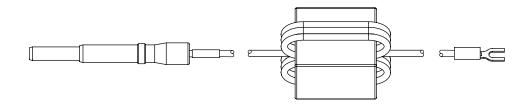
	Part	
<u>Item</u>	<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1	228521	HPR260 machine torch assembly
2	220706	Quick-disconnect torch
3	220571	Water tube
4	220705	Quick-disconnect receptacle
5	220789	Torch mounting sleeve assembly: Standard, 181 mm (7 in)
	220788	Torch mounting sleeve assembly: Short, 114 mm (4.5 in)
	220790	Torch mounting sleeve assembly: Long, 248 mm (9.75 in)
6	104269	2" spanner wrench
	128879	Torch kit: o-rings, water tube and seal
	128880	Quick disconnect kit: o-ring and connector

Torch leads



Part no.	Description
228291	2 m (6 ft)
228292	3 m (10 ft)
228293	4.5 m (15 ft)
228294	6 m (20 ft)
228295	7.5 m (25 ft)
228296	10 m (35 ft)
228297	15 m (50 ft)
228547	20 m (65 ft)

Ohmic contact wire (Not part of the HPR260XD system. Shown for reference only.)



Part no.	Length
123983	3 m (10 ft)
123984	6 m (20 ft)
123985	7.5 m (25 ft)
123986	9 m (30 ft)
123987	12 m (40 ft)
123988	15 m (50 ft)
123989	23 m (75 ft)
123990	30 m (100 ft)
123991	45 m (150 ft)

Consumable parts kits

Note: See Consumable selection or Cut charts for specific applications

Mild steel consumable starter kit - 228422

Part		
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
026009	O-ring: 0.208" X 0.070"	5
027055	Lubricant: Silicone 1/4-oz tube	1
044028	O-ring: 1.364" X 0.070"	2
104119	Tool: Consumable removal / replacement	1
104269	Wrench: Spanner	1
220179	Swirl ring: 80 A/130	1
220180	Swirl ring: 30 A	1
220181	Electrode: 130 A	2
220182	Nozzle: 130 A	3
220183	Shield: 130 A	2
220187	Electrode: 80 A	2
220188	Nozzle: 80 A	2
220189	Shield: 80 A	1
220192	Electrode: 30 A	2
220193	Nozzle: 30 A	2
220194	Shield: 30 A	1
220340	Water tube with o-ring	1
220352	Electrode: 200 A	2
220353	Swirl ring: 200 A	1
220354	Nozzle: 200 A	3
220435	Electrode: 260 A	2
220436	Swirl ring: 260 A	1
220439	Nozzle: 260 A	3
220552	Electrode: 50 A	2
220553	Swirl ring: 50 A	1
220554	Nozzle: 50 A	2
220555	Shield: 50 A	1
220637	Shield cap	1
220665	SilverPlus Electrode: 130 A	1
220666	SilverPlus Electrode: 200 A	1
220668	SilverPlus Electrode: 260 A	1
220747	Shield cap: 130 A	1
220754	Nozzle retaining cap: 30 A	1
220756	Nozzle retaining cap: 130 A	1
220757	Nozzle retaining cap: 200 A	1
220760	Nozzle retaining cap: 260 A	1
220761	Shield: 200 A	2
220764	Shield: 260 A	2

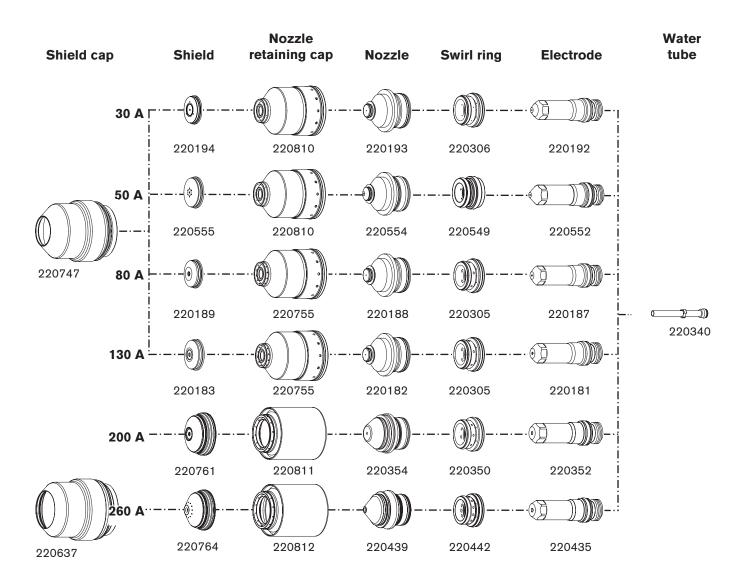
Stainless steel and Aluminum consumable starter kit - 228423

Part		
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Qty.
026009	O-ring: 0.208" X 0.070"	5
027055	Lubricant: Silicone 1/4-oz tube	1
044028	O-ring: 1.364" X 0.070"	2
104119	Tool: Consumable removal / replacement	1
104269	Wrench: Spanner	1
220179	Swirl ring: 80 A/130 A	1
220180	Swirl ring: 30 A	2
220197	Nozzle:130 A	2
220198	Shield:130 A	1
220307	Electrode:130 A	4
220337	Nozzle:80 A	2
220338	Shield:80 A	1
220339	Electrode:80 A	4
220340	Water tube	1
220342	Swirl ring:200 A	1
220343	Nozzle:200 A	2
220405	Swirl ring:260 A	1
220406	Nozzle:260 A	2
220637	Shield cap	1
220747	Shield cap:130 A	1
220755	Nozzle retaining cap:130 A (CCW)	1
220758	Nozzle retaining cap:260 A	1
220762	Shield:200 A	1
220763	Shield:260 A	1
220814	Nozzle retaining cap: 60 A HDi	1
220815	Shield: 60 A HDi	1
220847	Nozzle: 60 A HDi	2

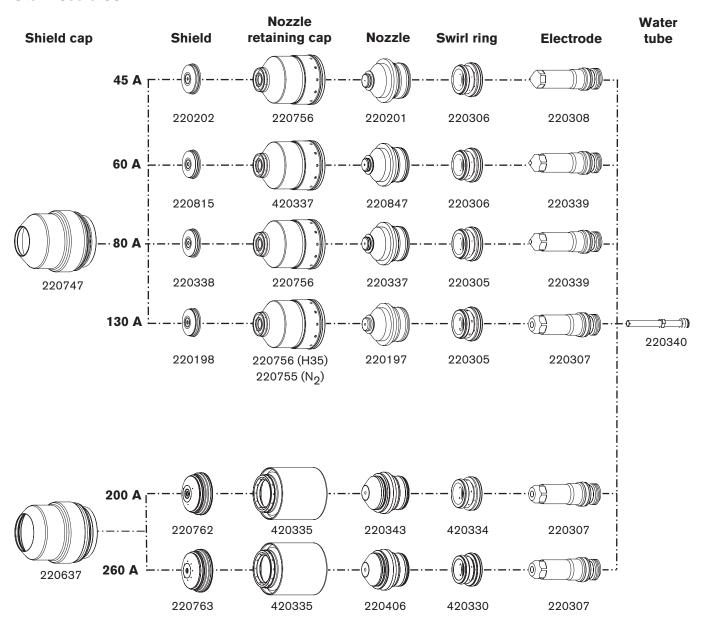
Consumables for mirror-image cutting

Straight cutting

Mild steel

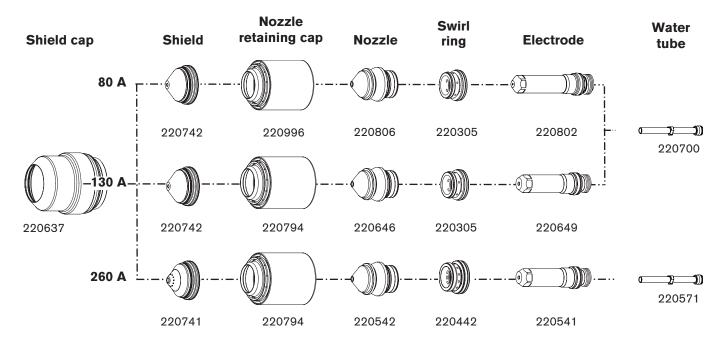


Stainless steel

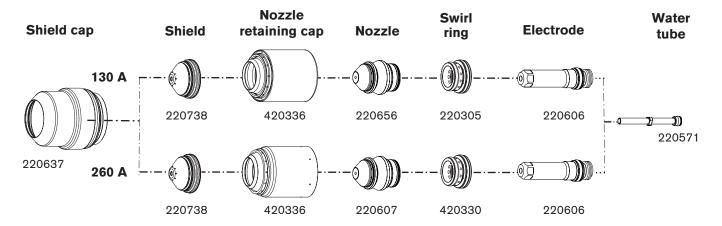


Bevel cutting

Mild steel



Stainless steel



Recommended spare parts

Power supply

Part			
Number	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
129633	Green power lamp assembly		1
027634	Filter housing		1
027664	Filter element		1
129792	Chopper assembly	CH1	1
127039	6" fan: 230 CFM, 115 VAC 50-60 HZ		1
027079	10" fan: 450-550 CFM, 120 VAC 50-60 HZ		1
003149	Relay: Pilot arc, 120 VAC	CR1	1
041837	PCB: I/O		1
003217	Contactor (200 VAC-240 VAC)	CON1	1
003233	Contactor (380 VAC-600 VAC)	CON1	1
109004	Current sensor: Hall 100 amp, 4 volt		1
229238	Start circuit assembly	PCB1	1
008551*	Fuse: 7.5 amp, 600 volt	F1, F2	2
228548	Control PCB	PCB3	1
041802	Power distribution PCB	PCB2	1
229206	Flow switch assembly	FLS	1
006075	Check valve: 1/4" FPT		1
229229	Solenoid valve assembly	CLT SOL	1
228171	Pump assembly with clamp: 80 gpm, 200 psi		1
228230	Motor with clamp: 1/3 HP, 240 volt, 50-60 HZ		1
	•		

^{* 400, 415, 480,} and 600 volt power supplies

Ignition console

Part <u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
041817	HFHV Ignition PCB		1
129854	Transformer	T1	1

Gas console

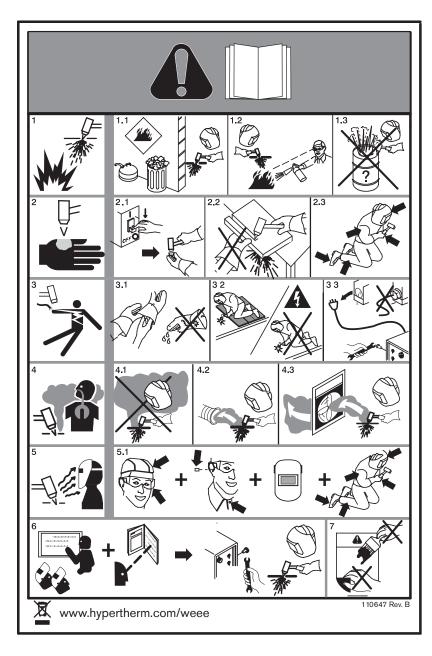
Part <u>Number</u>	Description	<u>Designator</u>	Qty.
041805	Power distribution PCB	PCB1	1
041822	Valve driver PCB	PCB3	1
005263	Pressure sensor	PT1-PT3	1
006109	Solenoid valve	SV1-SV14	2
005262	Illuminated power switch	SW1	1

Off-valve

Part			
<u>Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	Designator	Qty.
006109	Solenoid valve	V16-V19	1

Warning Label - 110647

This warning label is affixed to some power supplies. It is important that the operator and maintenance technician understand the intent of these warning symbols as described. The numbered text corresponds to the numbered boxes on the label.



- Cutting sparks can cause explosion or fire.
- 1.1 Do not cut near flammables.
- 1.2 Have a fire extinguisher nearby and ready to use.
- 1.3 Do not use a drum or other closed container as a cutting table.
- Plasma arc can injure and burn; point the nozzle away from yourself. Arc starts instantly when triggered.
- 2.1 Turn off power before disassembling torch.
- 2.2 Do not grip the workpiece near the cutting path.
- 2.3 Wear complete body protection.
- 3. Hazardous voltage. Risk of electric shock or burn.
- 3.1 Wear insulating gloves. Replace gloves when wet or damaged.
- 3.2 Protect from shock by insulating yourself from work and ground.
- 3.3 Disconnect power before servicing. Do not touch live parts.
- 4. Plasma fumes can be hazardous.
- 4.1 Do not inhale fumes.
- 4.2 Use forced ventilation or local exhaust to remove the fumes.
- 4.3 Do not operate in closed spaces. Remove fumes with ventilation.
- 5. Arc rays can burn eyes and injure skin.
- 5.1 Wear correct and appropriate protective equipment to protect head, eyes, ears, hands, and body. Button shirt collar. Protect ears from noise. Use welding helmet with the correct shade of filter.
- Become trained. Only qualified personnel should operate this equipment. Use torches specified in the manual. Keep non-qualified personnel and children away.
- Do not remove, destroy, or cover this label. Replace if it is missing, damaged, or worn.

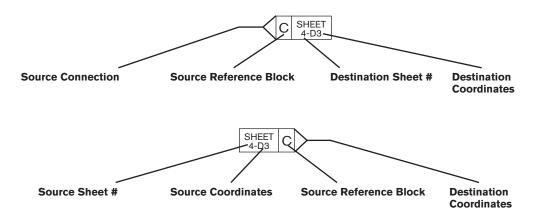
Section 7

WIRING DIAGRAMS

Introduction

This section contains the wiring diagrams for the system. When tracing a signal path or referencing with the *Parts List* or **Troubleshooting** sections, please be aware of the following format to assist you in understanding the wiring diagrams' organization:

- Sheet numbers are located in the lower right-hand corner.
- Page-to-page referencing is done in the following manner:



Destination and **Source Coordinates** refer to letters A-D on the Y-axis of each sheet and numbers 1-4 on the X-axis of each sheet. Lining up the coordinates will bring you to the source or destination blocks (similar to a road map).

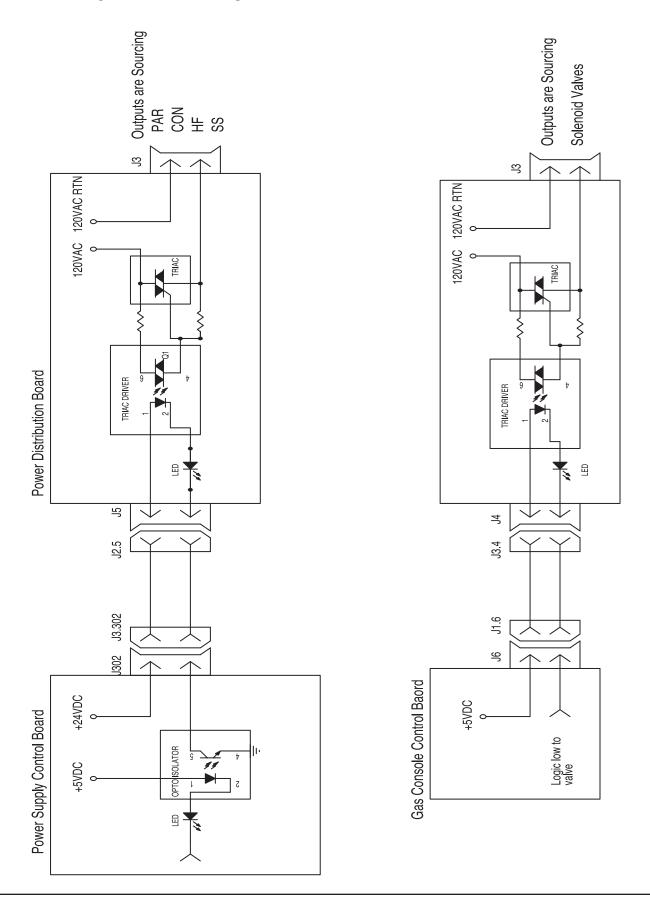
Wiring Diagram Symbols

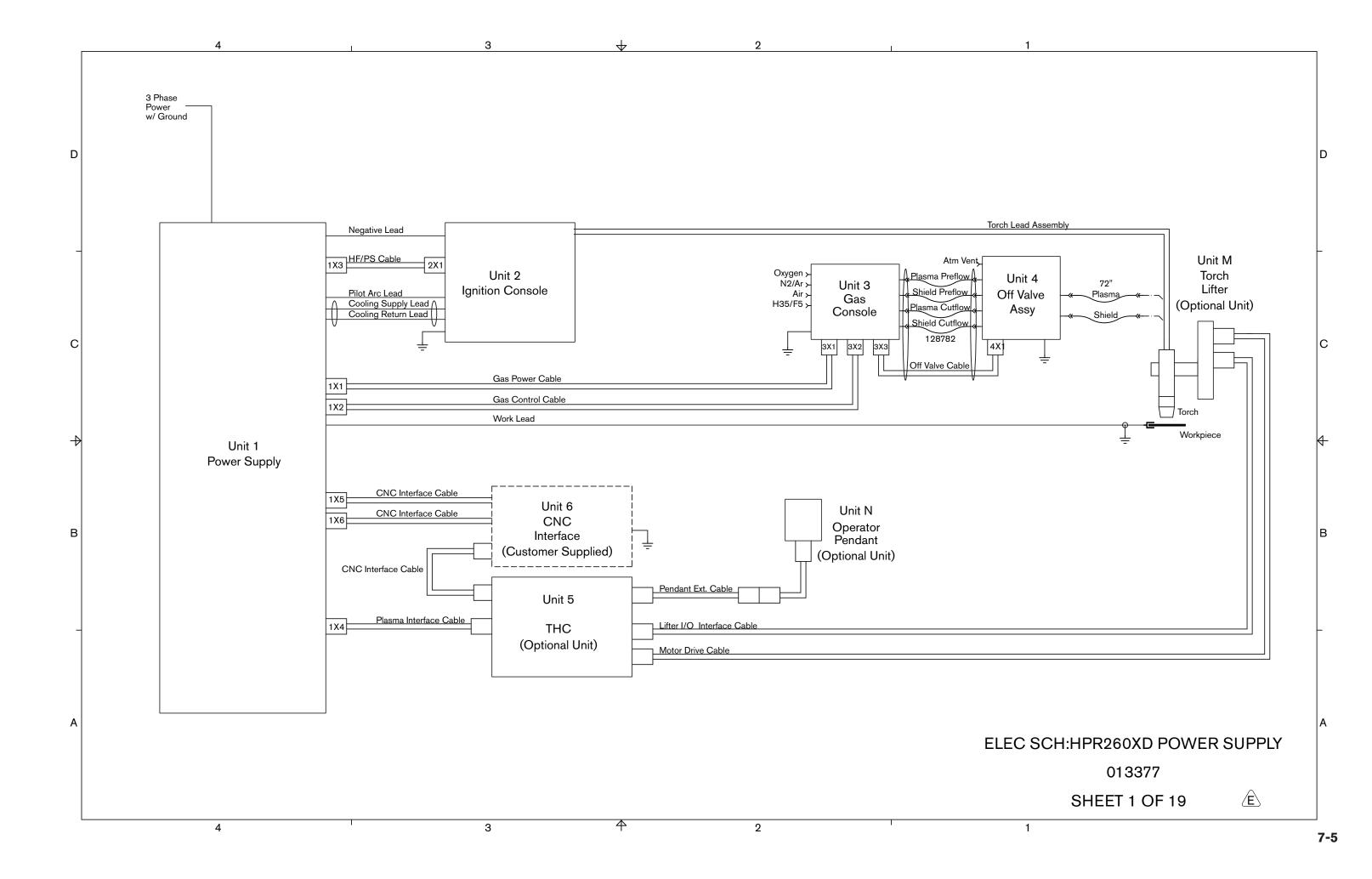
Wiring diagram symbols and their identification precede the system wiring diagrams in this section.

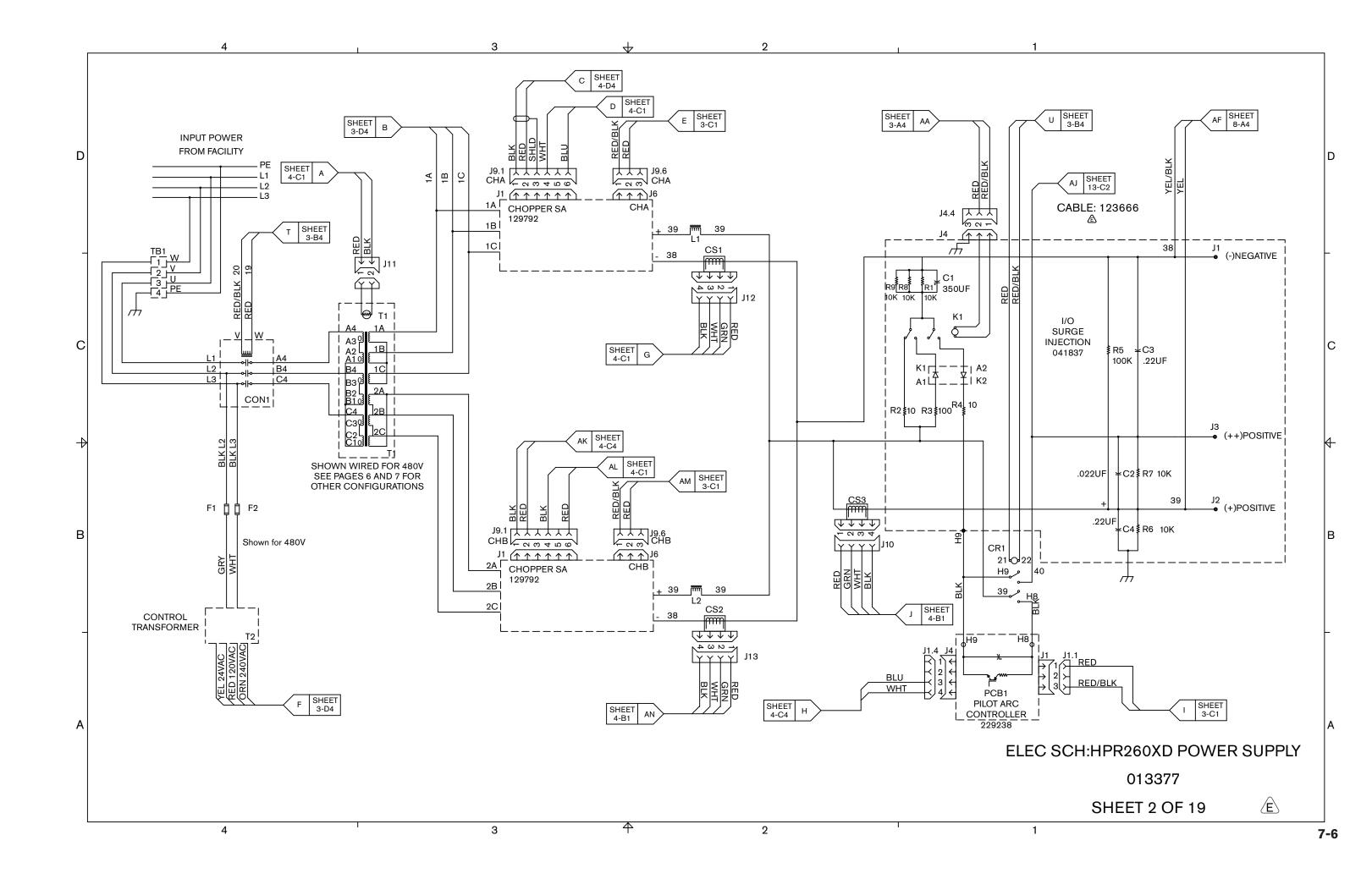
<u>+</u>	Battery		Fuse	Push Button, Normally Closed
+	Cap, polarized		Ground Clamp	Push Button, O O Normally Open
\downarrow	Cap, non-polarized		Ground, Chassis	Receptacle
	Cap, feed-thru	- 1	Ground, Earth	CO Relay, Coil
	Circuit breaker		IGBT	OHO Relay, Normally Closed
<u> </u>	Coax shield	<u> </u>	Inductor	○
	Current Sensor		LED	Relay, Solid State, AC
\bigcirc	Current sensor	abla	Lamp	√ Relay, Solid State, DC
5	DC supply		МОУ	Relay, Solid State, Dry
] 🛨	Diode	\downarrow	Pin	~\\\\√ Resistor
	Door interlock		Socket	SCR
	Fan		Plug	Shield
₩	Feedthru LC		PNP Transistor	Shunt Shunt
85	Filter, AC		Potentiometer	— o o — Spark Gap

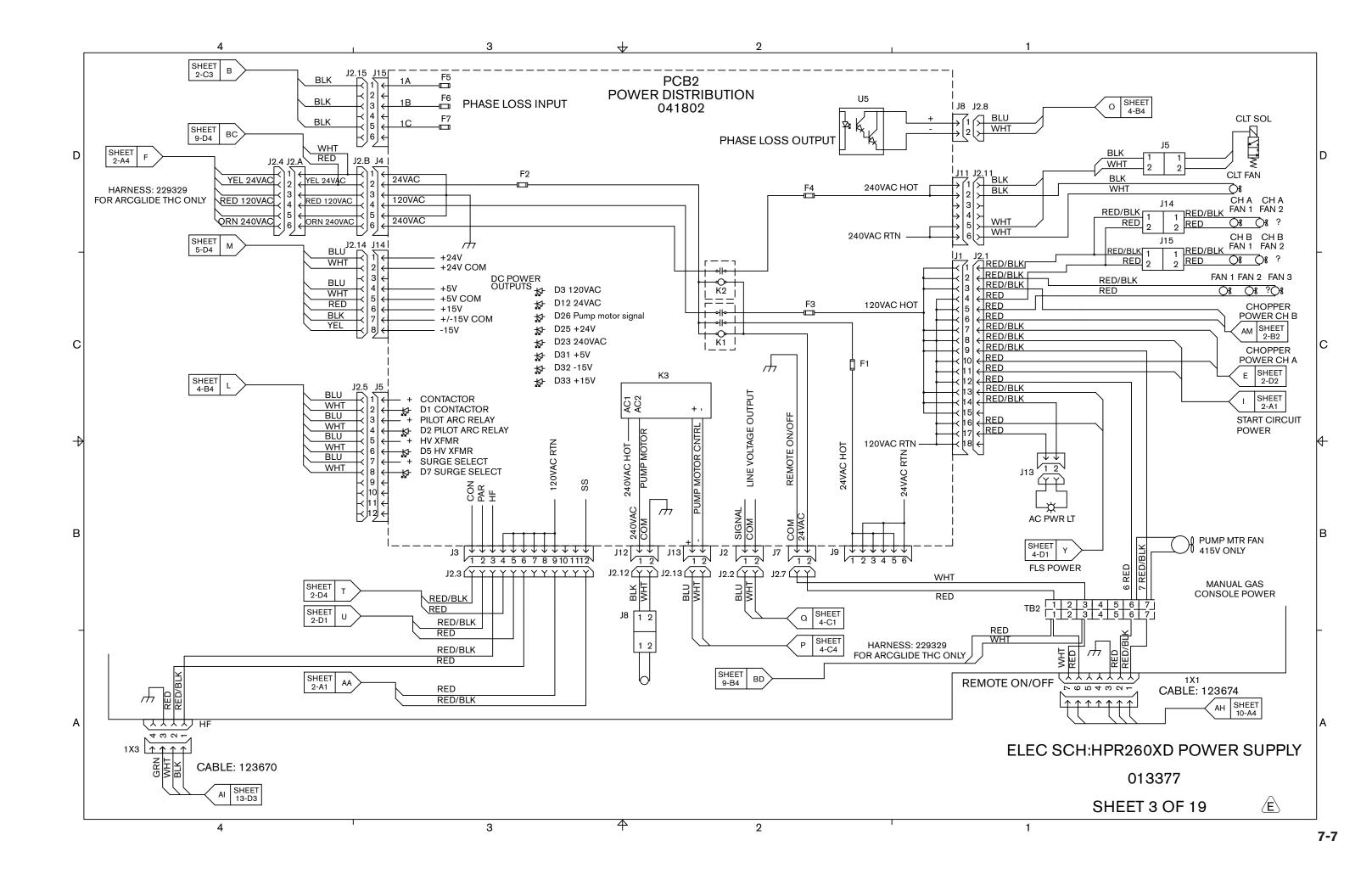
Torch Symbols	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		Nozzie	\	Shield	•	Torch		lorch, hyberining		
Time Delay Open, NC/On	Time Delay Closed, NO/Off	Transformer	Transformer, Air Core		Transformer Coil	Triac	VAC Source	Valve, Solenoid	Voltage Source	Zener Diode	
K	$\not \sim$		3118			+	(5)		\bigcirc		
Switch, Flow	Switch, Level, Normally Closed	Switch, Pressure, Normally Closed	Switch, Pressure, Normally Open	Switch, 1 Pole, 1 Throw	Switch, 1 Pole, 2 Throw	Switch, 1 Pole, 1 Throw, Center Off	Switch, Temperature, Normally Closed	Switch, Temperature, Normally Open	Terminal Block	Time Delay Closed, NC/Off	Time Delay Open, NO/Off
				0	00		Ç.	Ç11		$\stackrel{\circ}{\mapsto}$	$\stackrel{\circ}{\not \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \! \!$

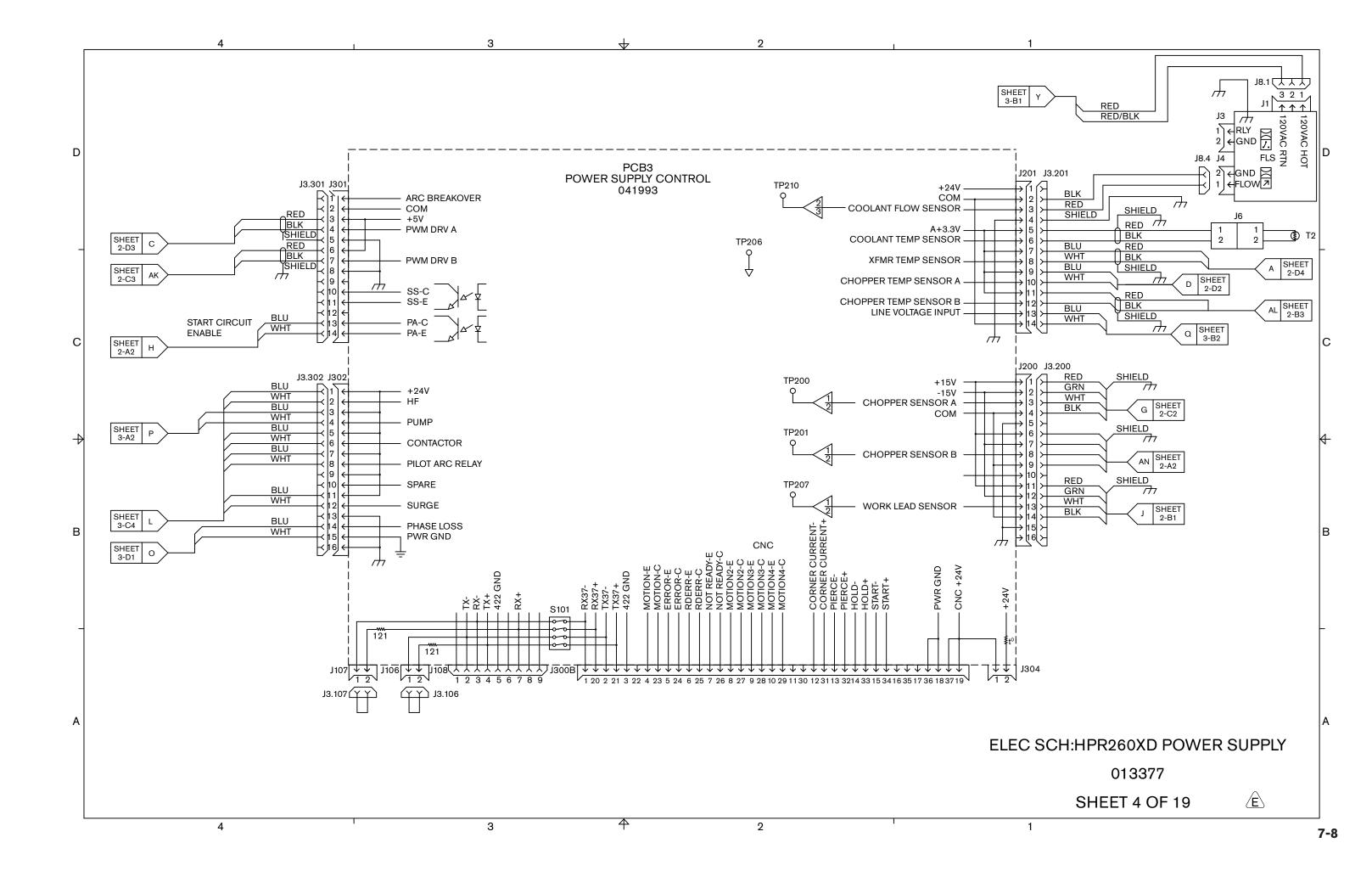
Discrete output functionality

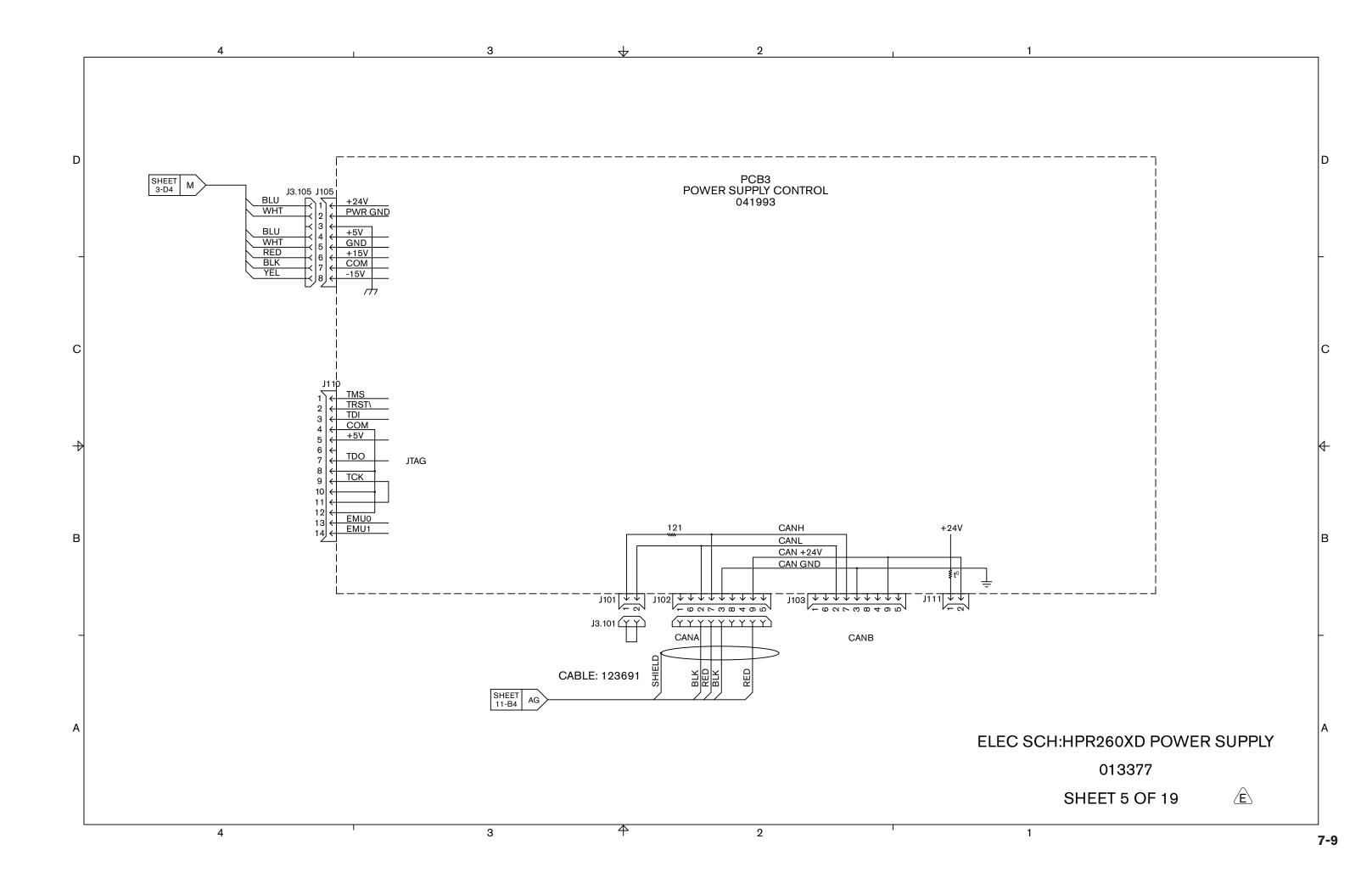


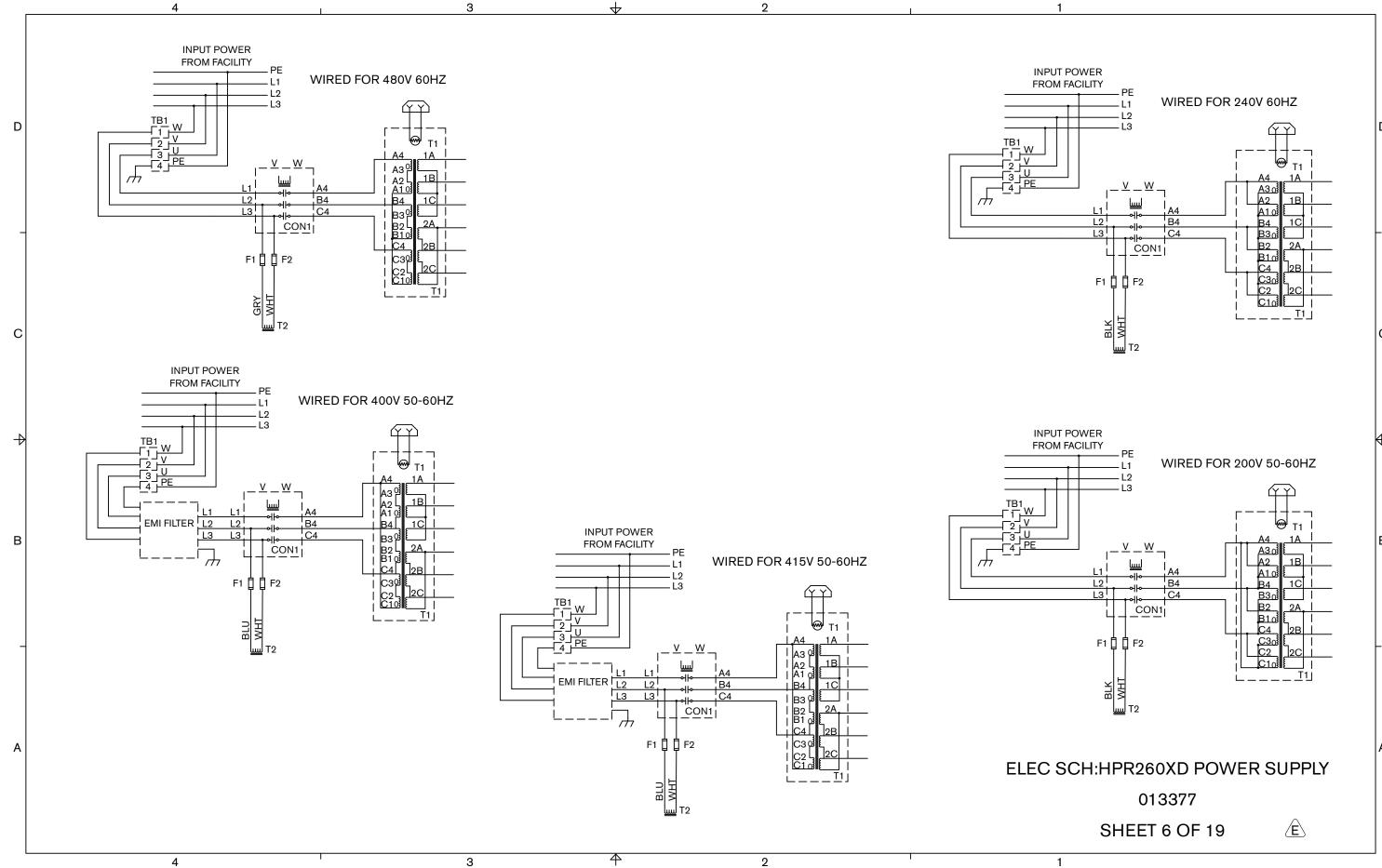


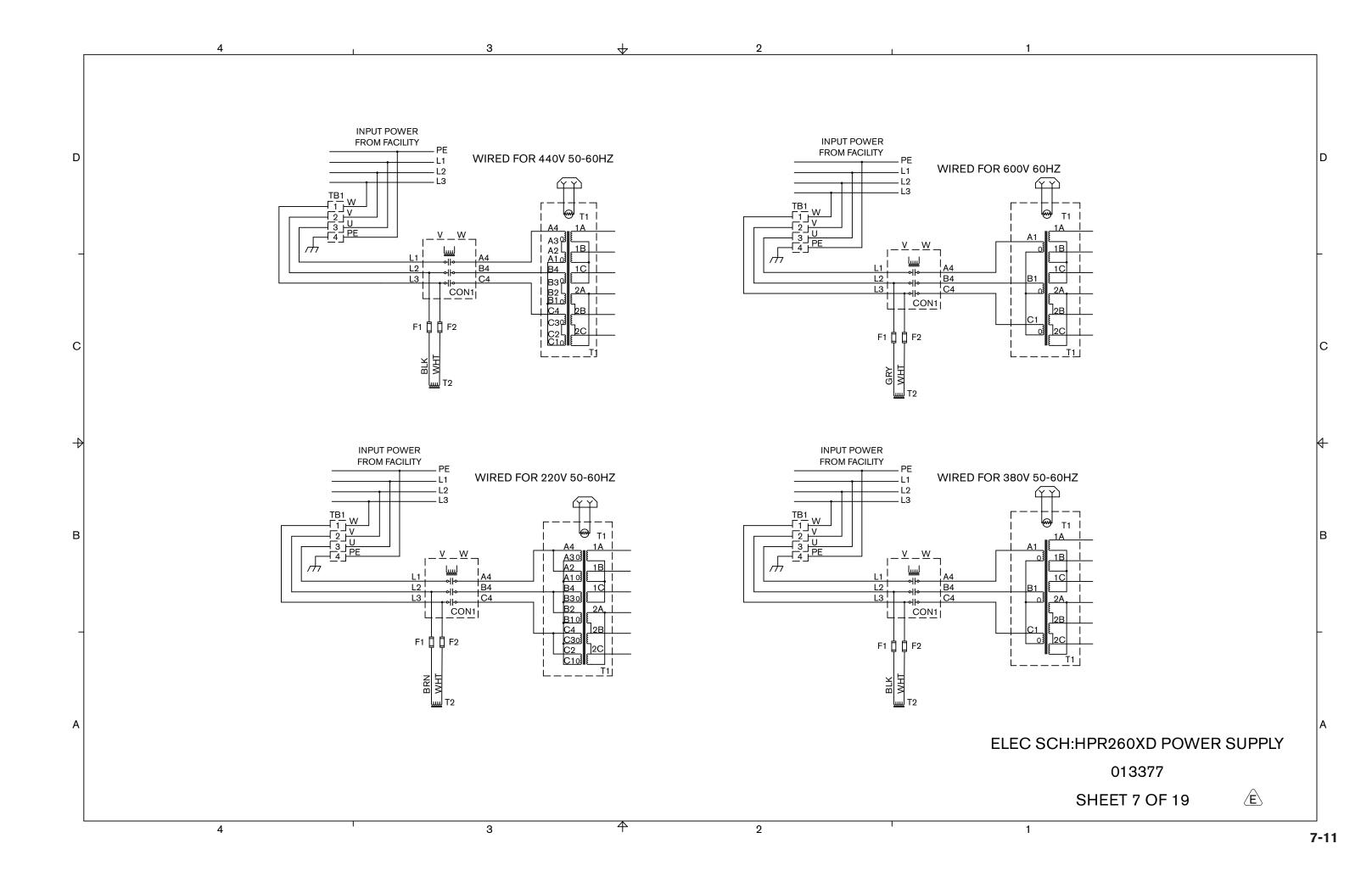


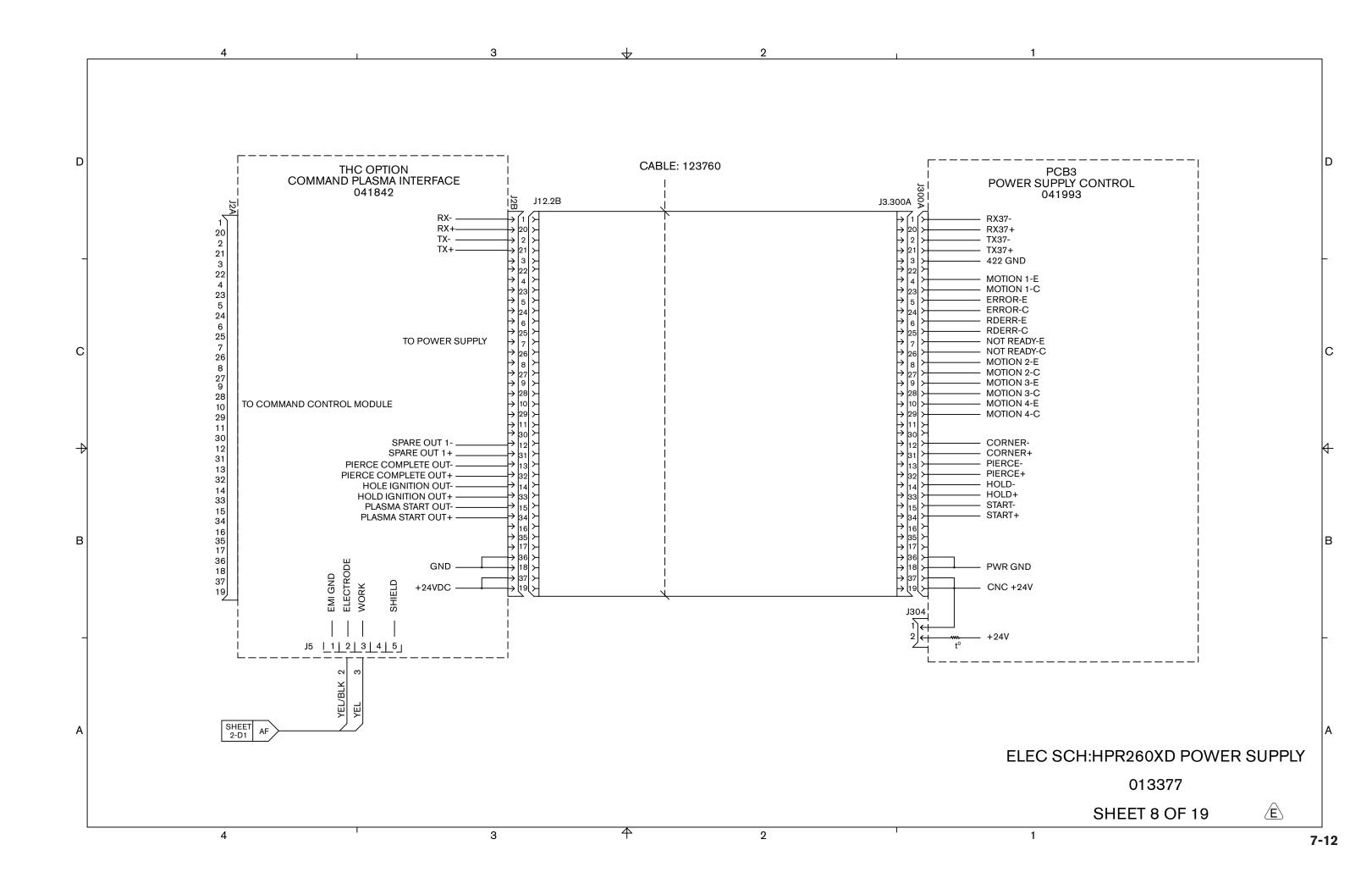


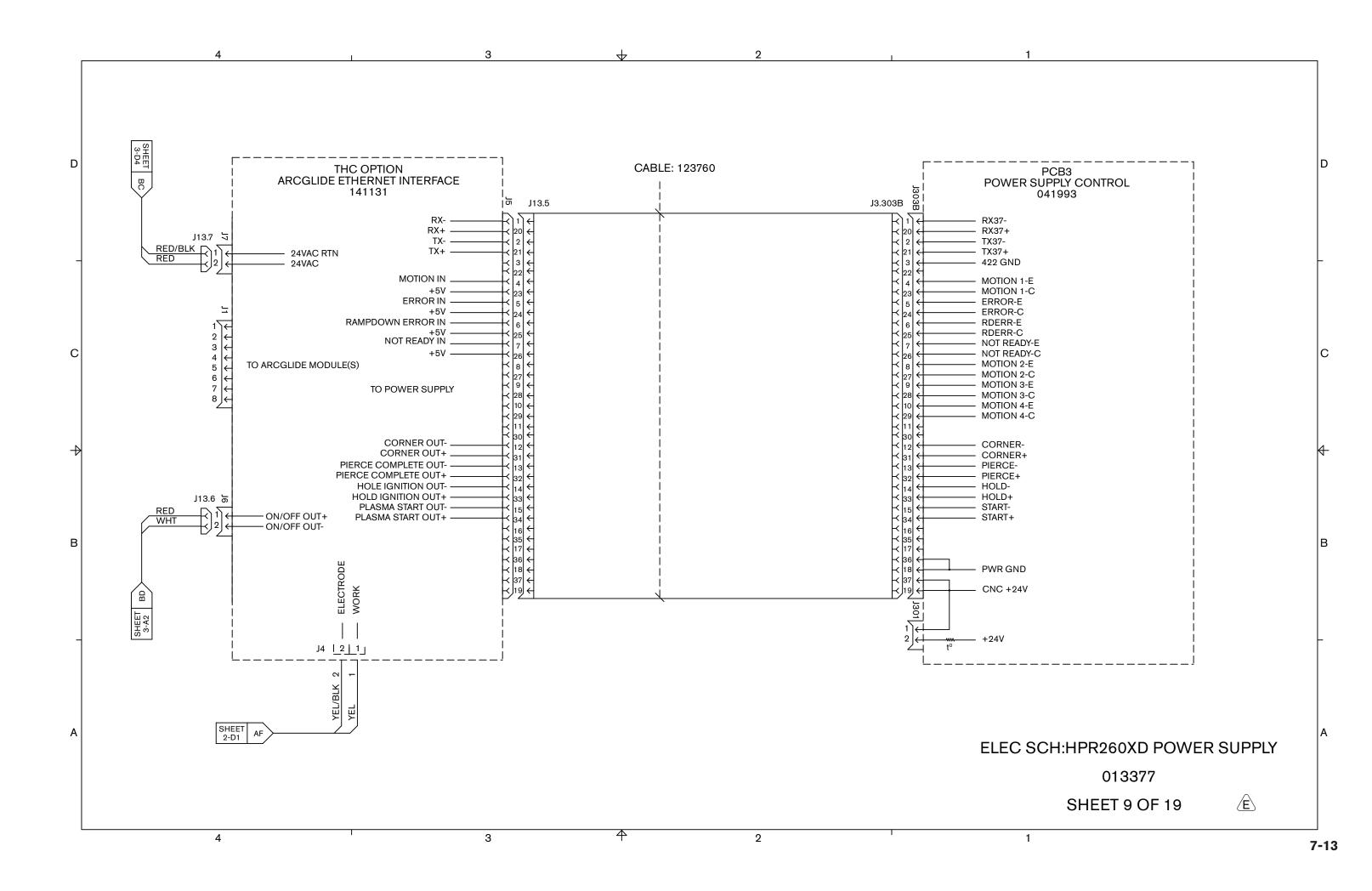


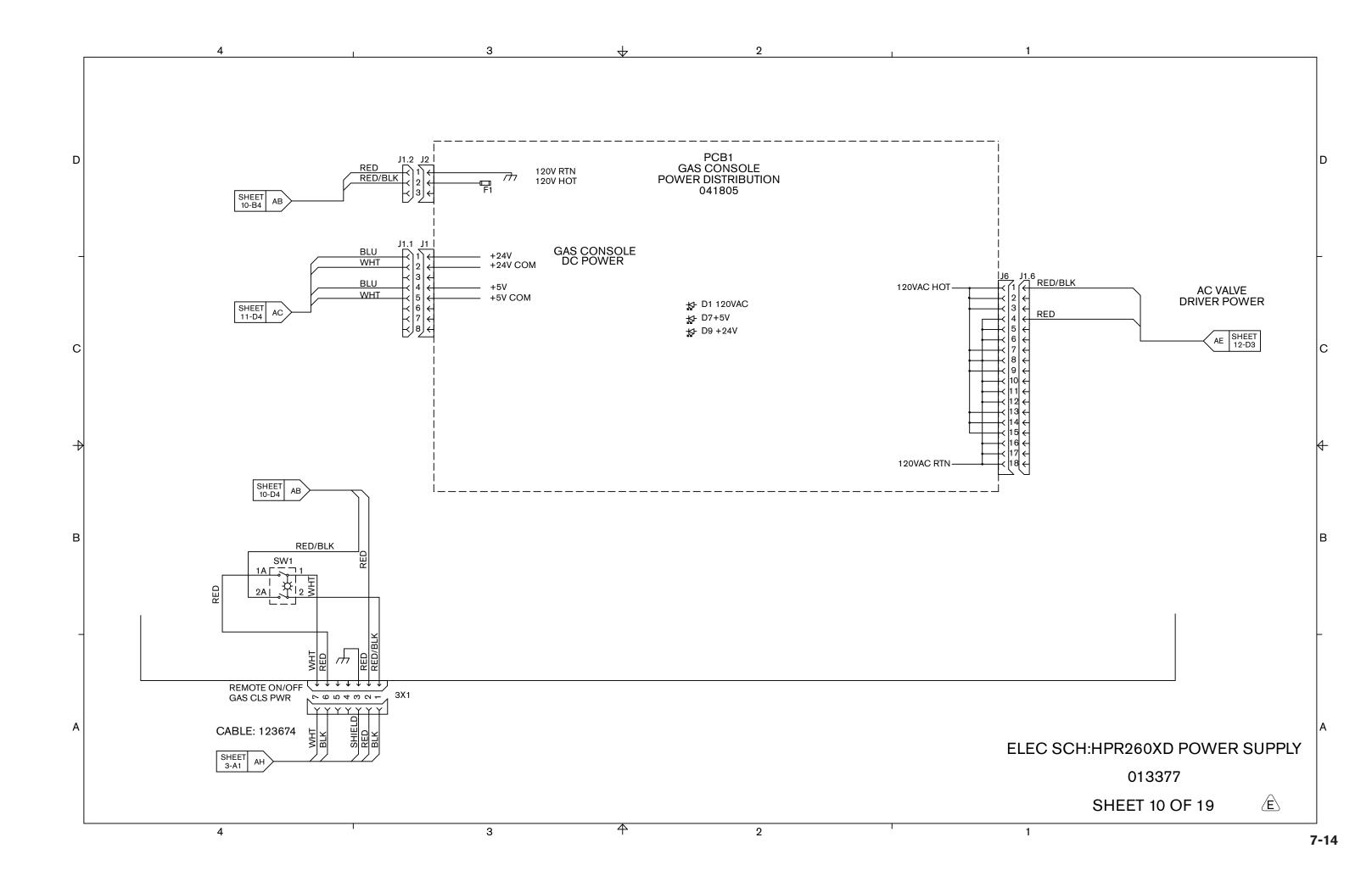


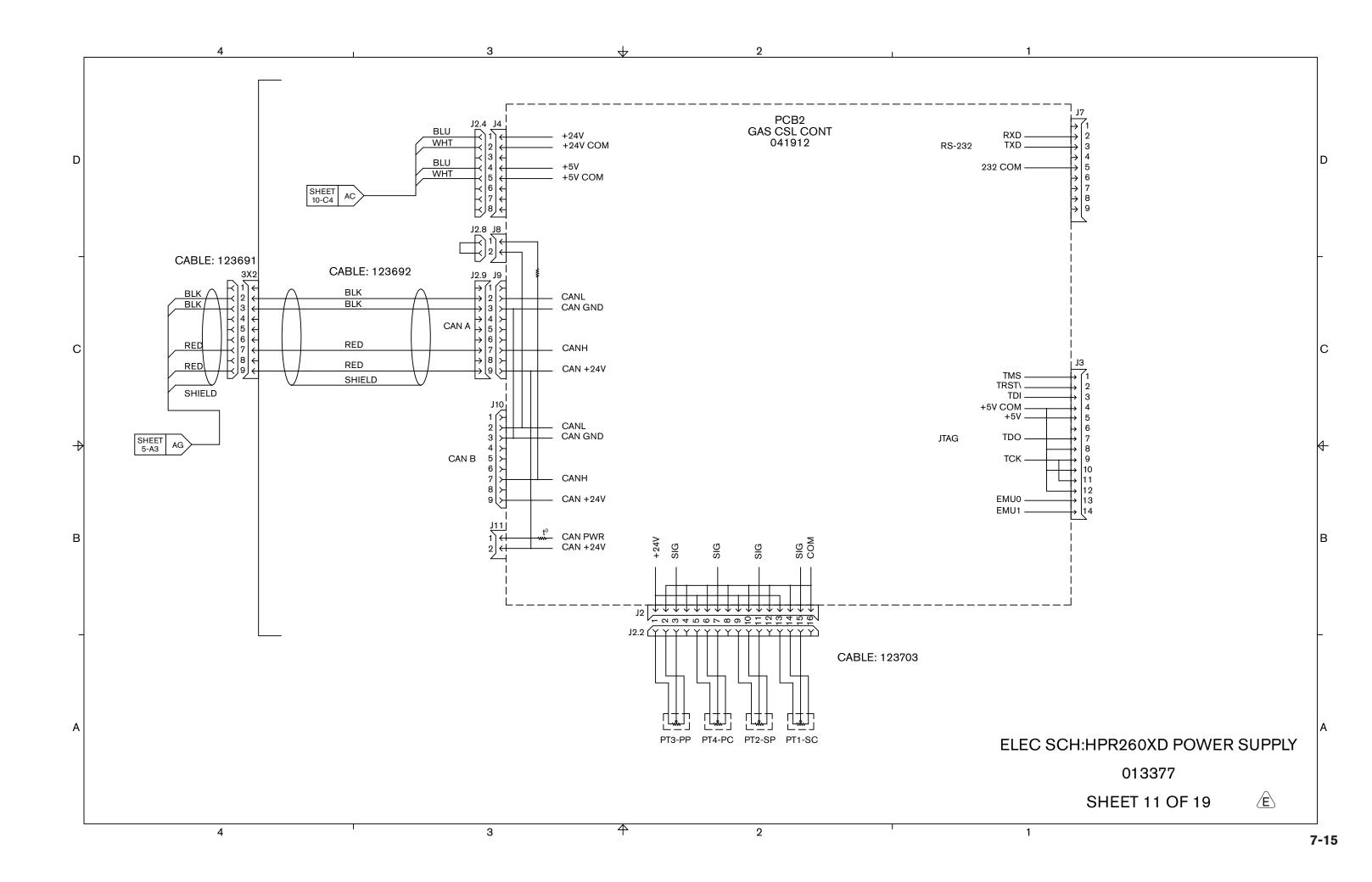


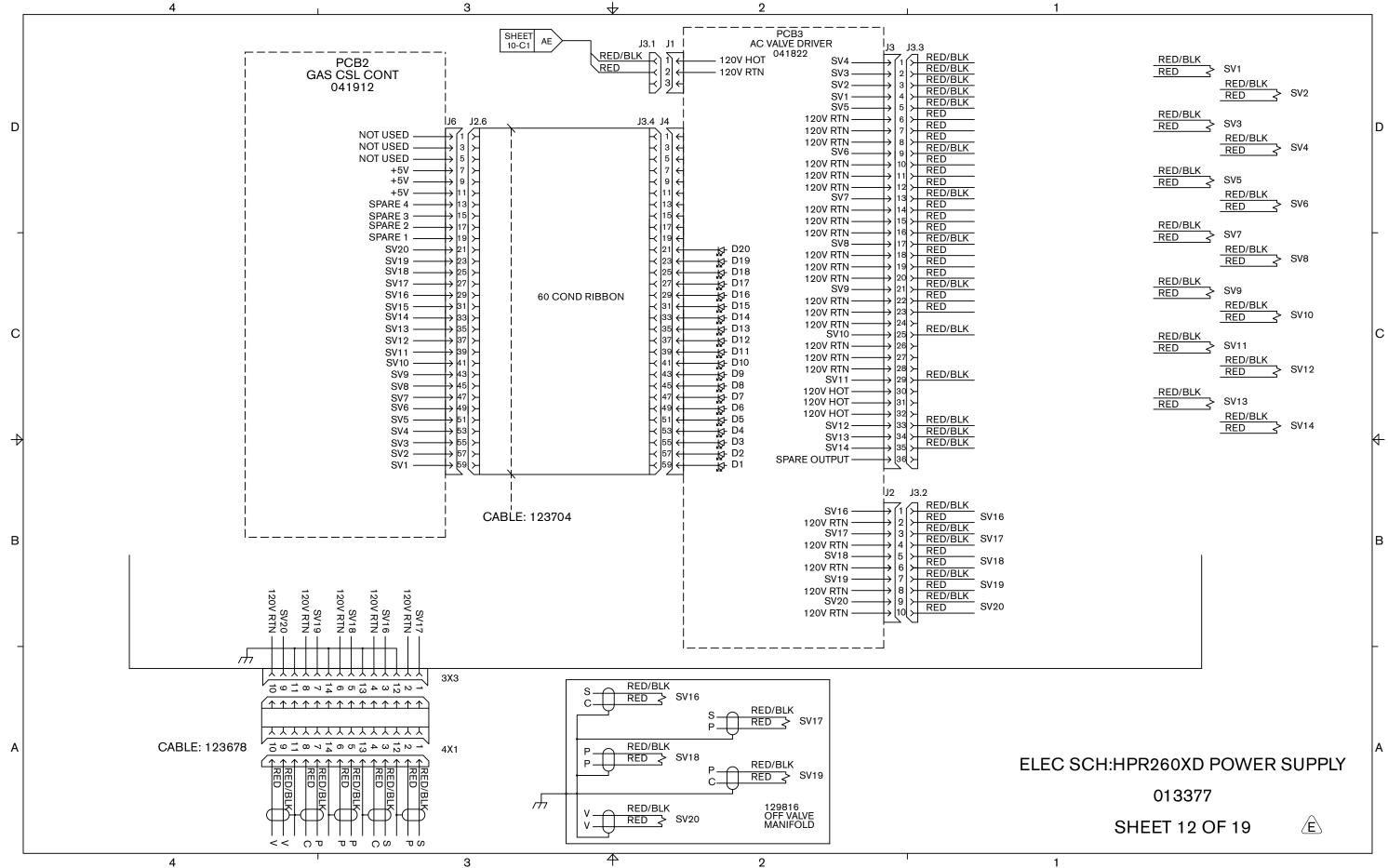


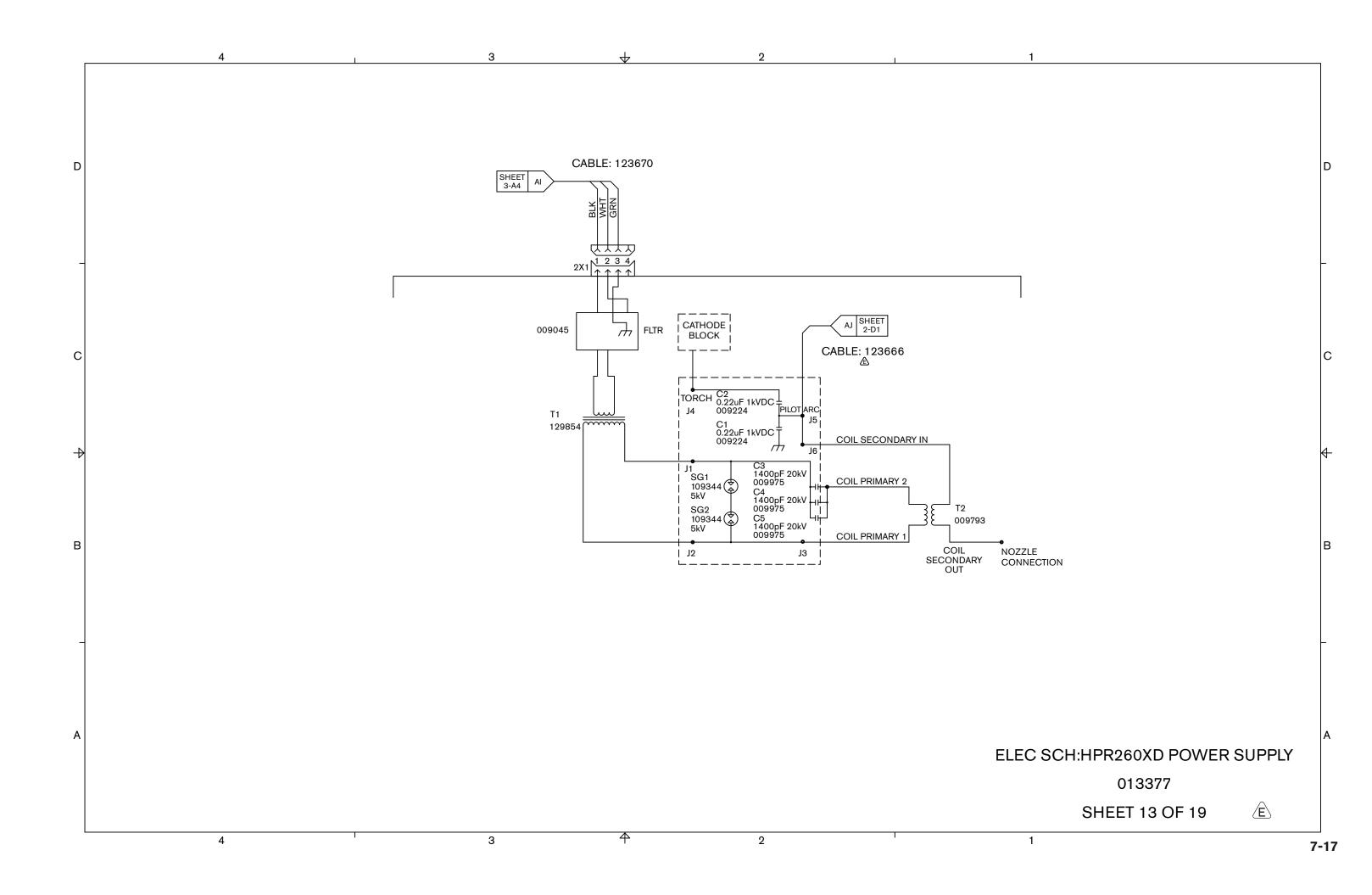


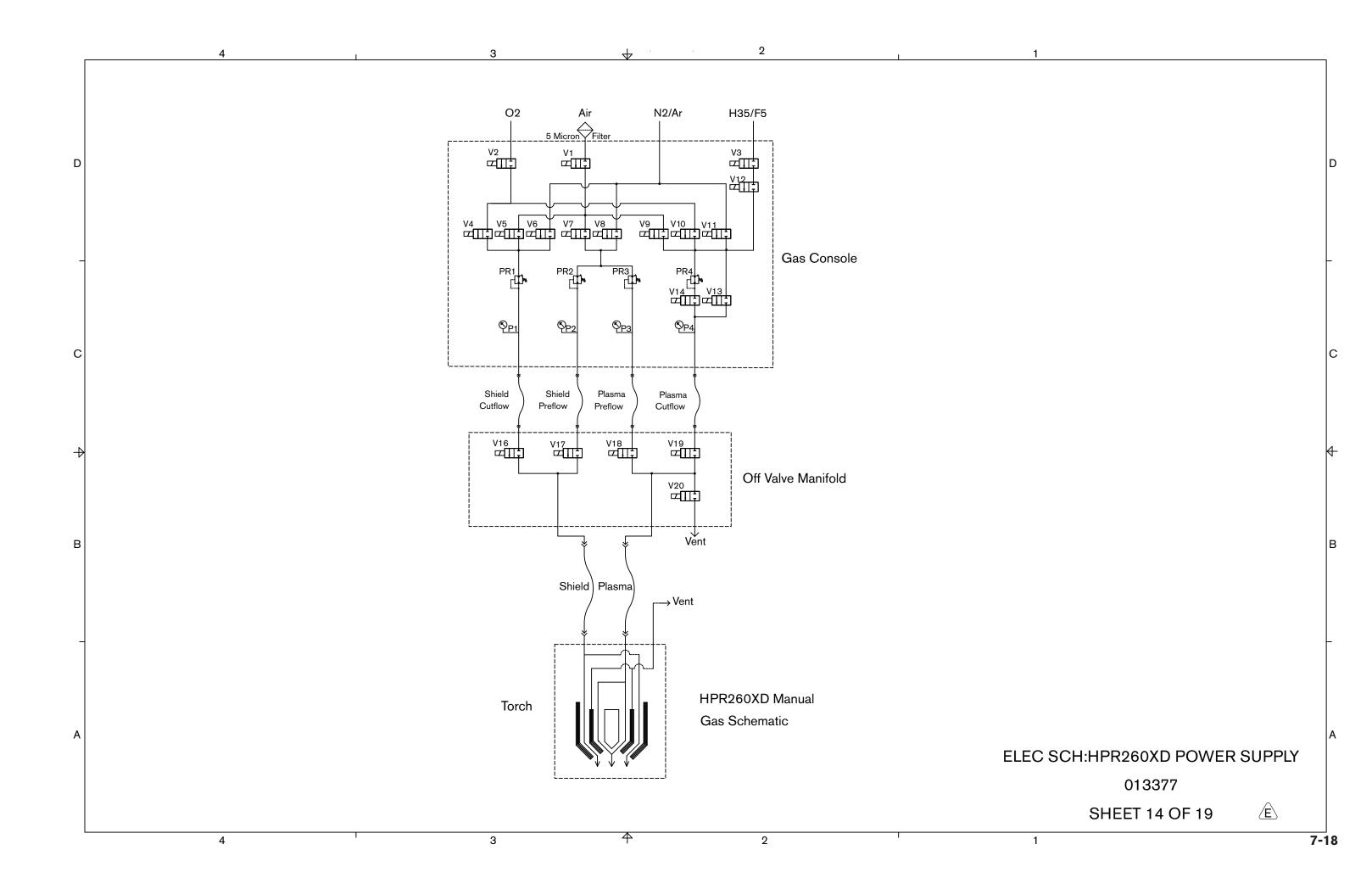


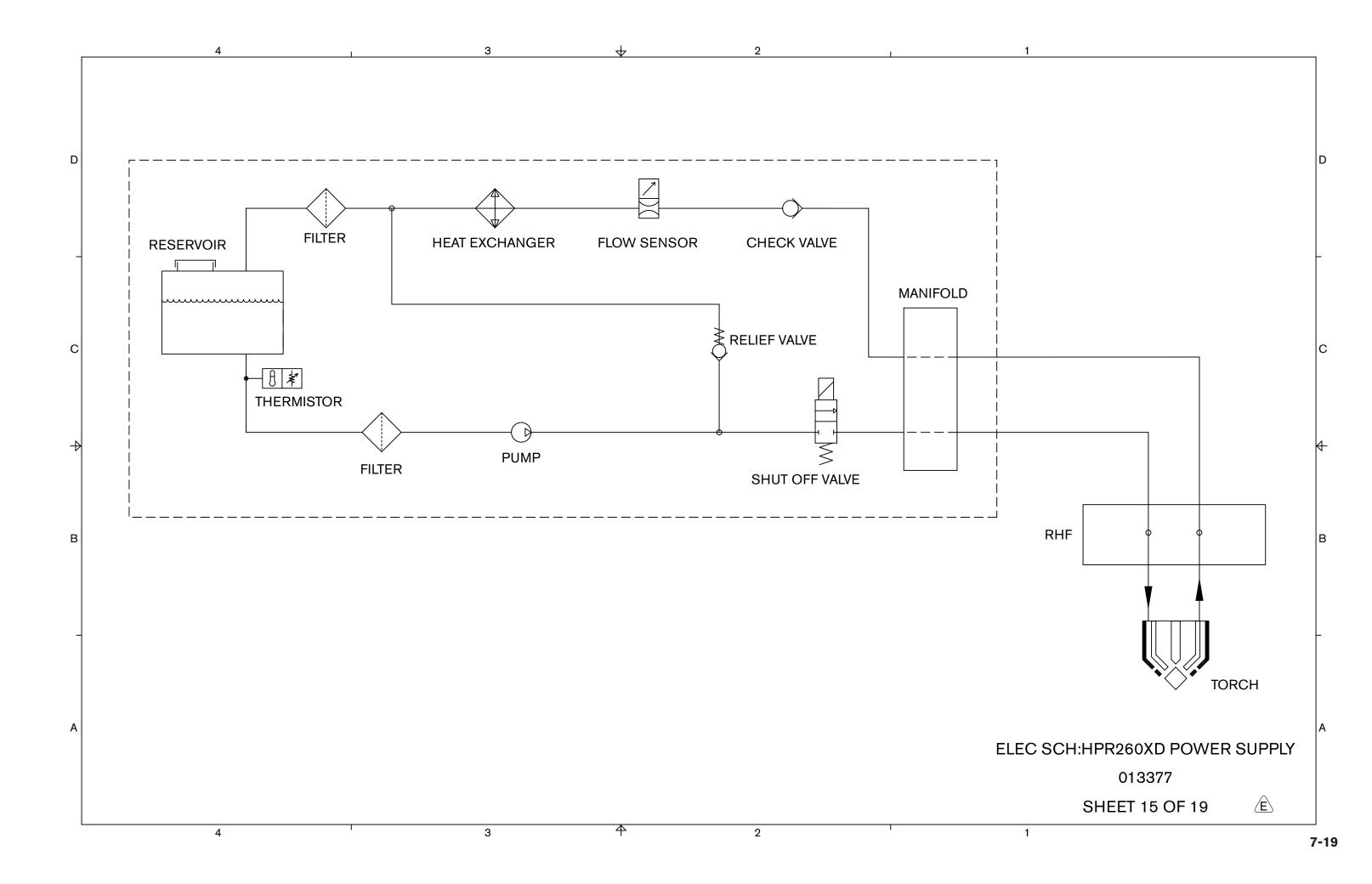


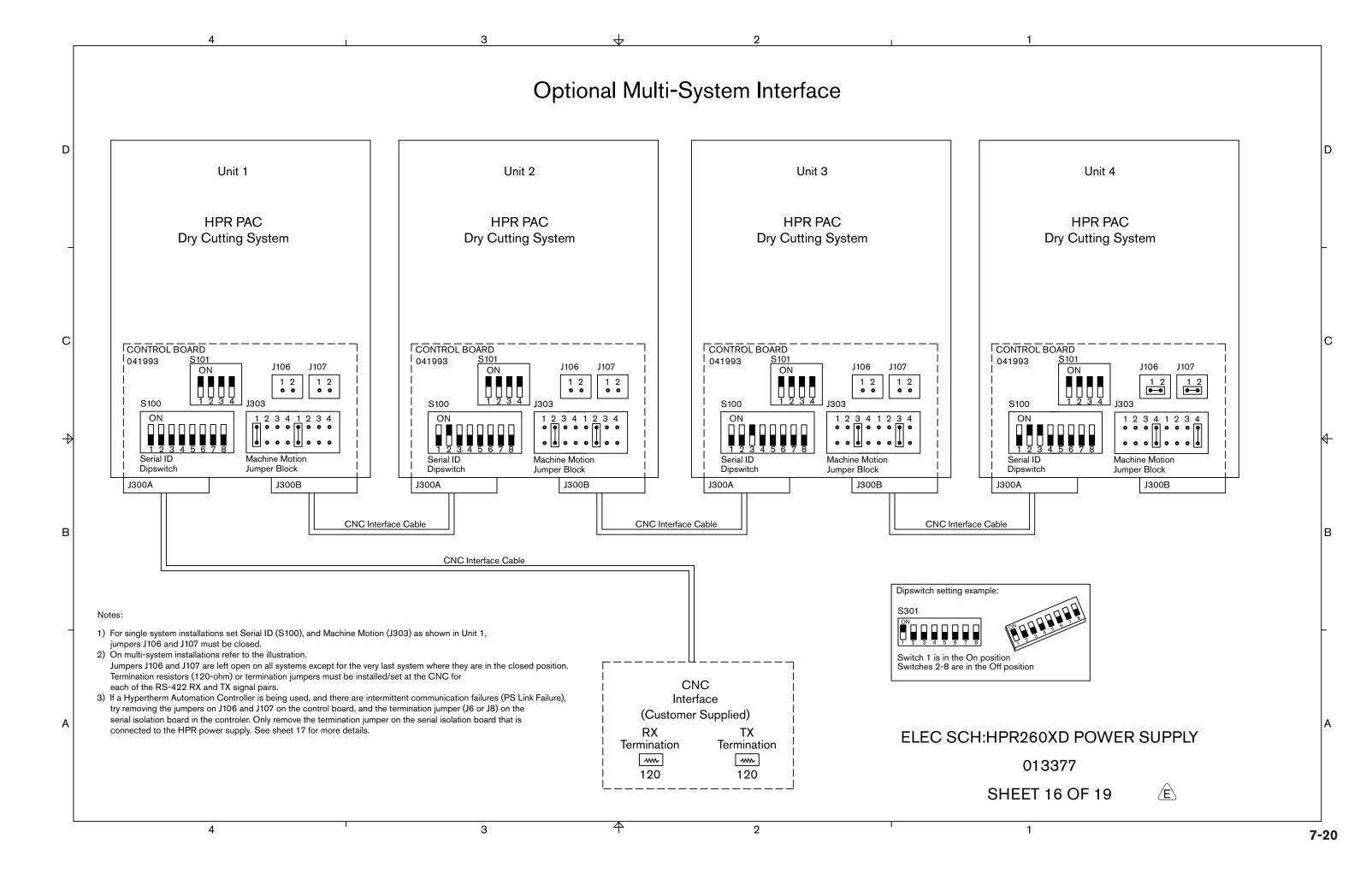


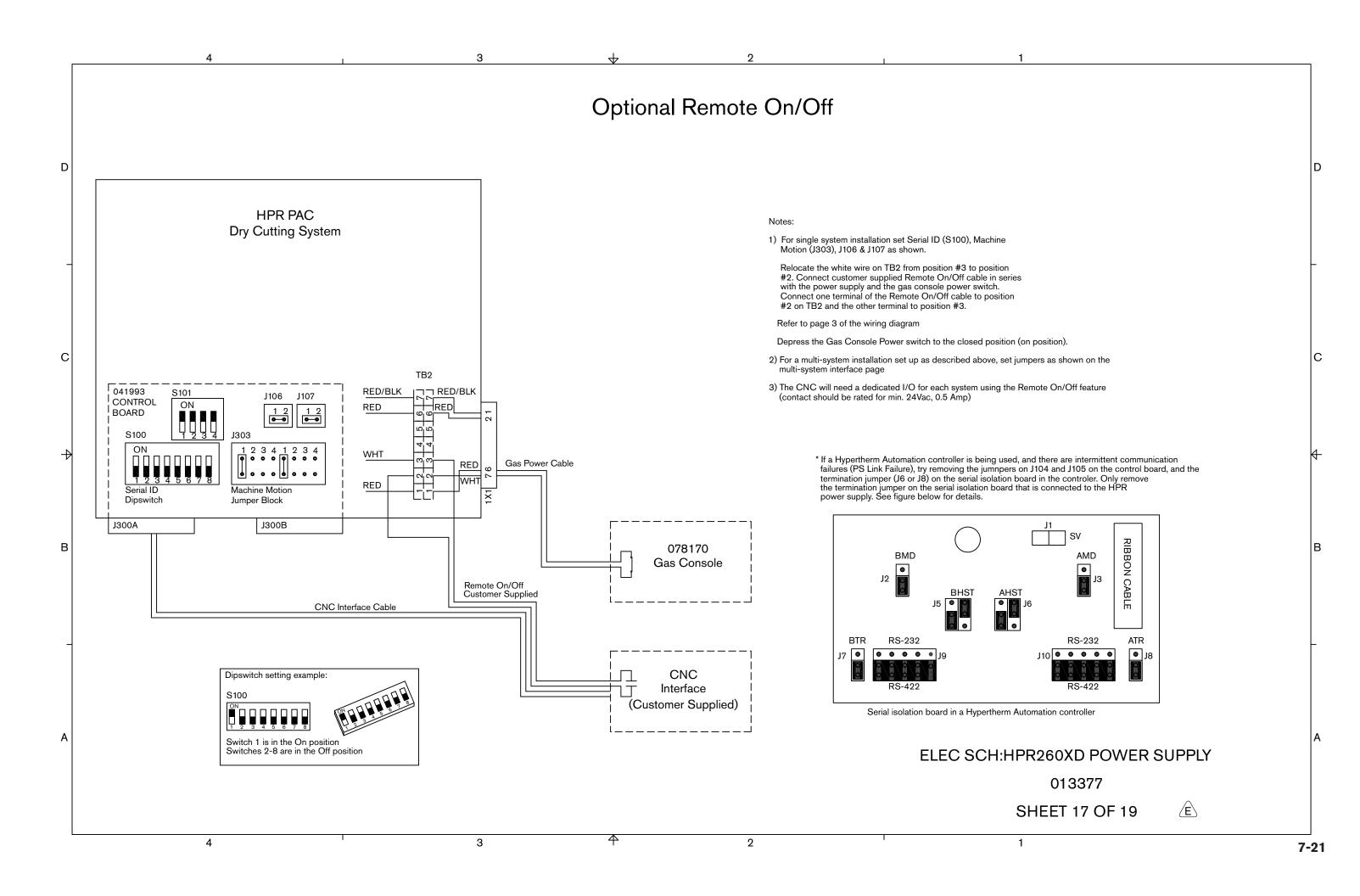


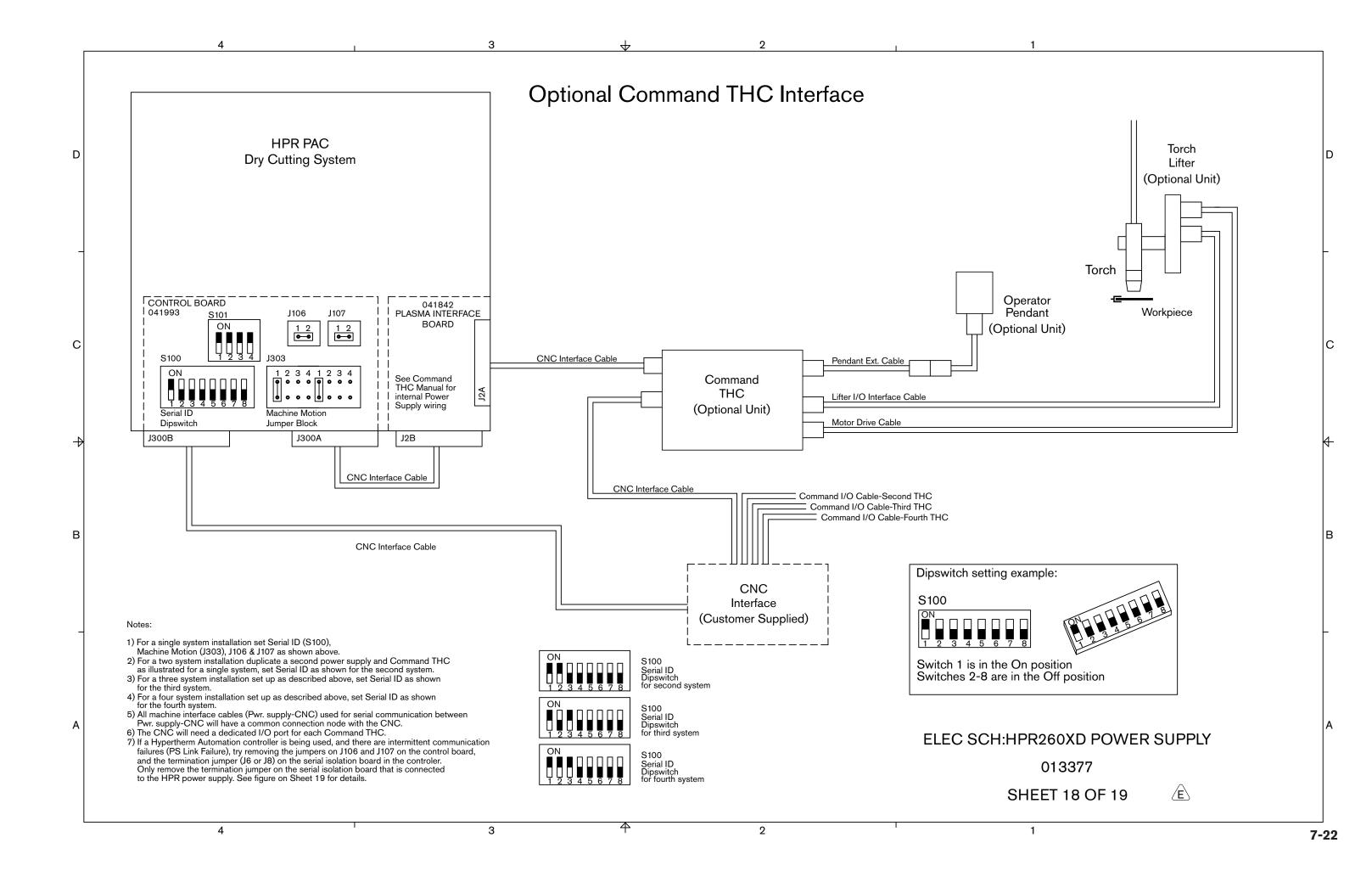


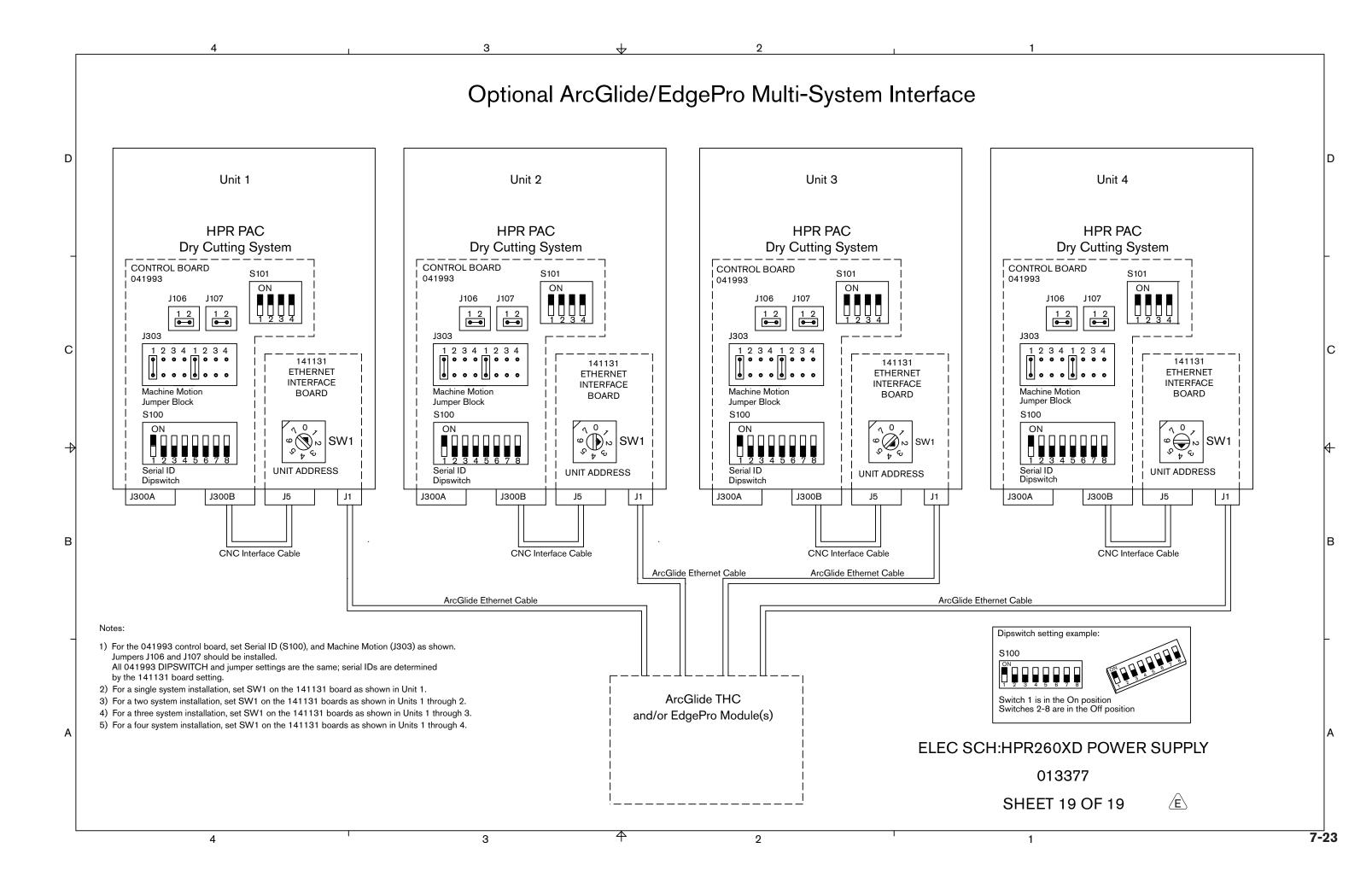












Appendix A

HYPERTHERM TORCH COOLANT SAFETY DATA

In this section:

1 - Identification of the substance/mixture and of the company undertaking	a-2
2 - Hazards identification	a-2
3 - Composition/information on ingredients	a-3
4 - First aid measures	a-3
5 - Fire-fighting measures	a-3
6 - Accidental release measures	a-3
7 - Handling and storage	a-4
8 - Exposure controls/personal protection	a-4
4 - First aid measures	a-4
10 - Stability and reactivity	a-5
10 - Stability and reactivity	a-5
12 - Ecological information	a-5
13 - Disposal considerations	a-6
14 - Transport information	a-6
15 - Regulatory information	a-6
16 - Other information	a-7
Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution	

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

1 - IDENTIFICATION OF THE SUBSTANCE/MIXTURE AND OF THE COMPANY UNDERTAKING

Product identifier - Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture

GHS Product Identifier - Not applicable.

Chemical Name - Not applicable.

Trade name - Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture

CAS No. - Not applicable.

EINECS No. - Not applicable.

REACH Registration No. - Not available.

Relevant identified uses of the substance or mixture and uses advised against

Identified use(s) - Industrial use only.

Uses advised against - Not available.

Details of the supplier of the safety data sheet

Company Identification - Hypertherm

Telephone - +1 (603) 643-5638 (USA), +31 (0) 165 596 907 (Europe)

E-Mail (competent person) - technical.service@Hypertherm.com

Address - P.O. Box 5010, Hanover, NH 03755 USA (USA),

Vaartveld 9, 4704 SE Roosendaal, Nederlands (Europe)

Emergency telephone number - (800) 255-3924 (USA), +1 (813) 248-0585 (International)





2 - HAZARDS IDENTIFICATION

EC Classification	NONE	GHS Classification Signal word(s)	NONE
NONE	NONE	NONE	NONE

According to Regulation (EC) No. 1272/2008 (CLP) - NONE

According to Directive 67/548/EEC & Directive 1999/45/EC - NONE

Preparation is not classified as hazardous in the sense of directive 1999/45/EC and 2006/121/EC.

Risk Phrases - NONE

Safety Phrases - NONE

Hazard statement(s) - NONE

Precautionary statement(s) - NONE

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

3 - COMPOSITION/INFORMATION ON INGREDIENTS

HAZARDOUS INGREDIENT 1	% W/W	CAS No.	EC No.	EC Classification		
Propylene Glycol	30-50	57-55-6	200-338-0	NONE		
GHS Classification						
Not classified NONE						
HAZARDOUS INGREDIENT 2	% W/W	CAS No.	EC No.	EC Classification		
Benzotriazole	<1.0	95-14-7	202-394-1	Xn, F		
GHS Classification						
WARNING Acute Tox. 4 (Oral, Dermal, Inhalation) Eye Irrit. 2, Aquatic Chronic 3			H302, 312, 319, 332, 412			

For full text of R phrases see section 16. For full text of H/P phrases see section 16. Non-hazardous components are not listed.

4 - FIRST AID MEASURES

Inhalation	Unlikely to be hazardous by inhalation unless present as an aerosol. Remove patient from exposure.
Skin Contact	Wash skin with water.
Eye Contact	If substance has gotten into the eyes, immediately wash out with plenty of water for several minutes.
Ingestion	Laxative. Do not induce vomiting. If swallowed, seek medical advice immediately and show this container or label.
Further Medical Treatment	Unlikely to be required but if necessary treat symptomatically.

5 - FIRE-FIGHTING MEASURES

Combustible but not readily ignited.

Extinguishing media	Extinguish preferably with dry chemical, foam or water spray
Unsuitable Extinguishing Media	None known
Fire Fighting Protective Equipment	A self contained breathing apparatus and suitable protective clothing should be worn in fire conditions

6 - ACCIDENTAL RELEASE MEASURES

Personal Precautions Put on protective clothing		
Environmental Exposure Controls	Absorb spillages onto sand, earth or any suitable adsorbent material	
Other	None	

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	Revision
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

7 - HANDLING AND STORAGE

Handling	Unlikely to cause harmful effects under normal conditions of handling and use.
Storage	Keep container tightly closed and dry. Keep away from heat. Keep out of the reach of children. Keep away from oxidizing agents.
Storage Temperature:	Ambient.
Storage Life:	Stable at ambient temperatures.
Specific Use:	Industrial use only.

8 - EXPOSURE CONTROLS/PERSONAL PROTECTION

Respirators	Normally no personal respiratory protection is necessary. Wear suitable respiratory protective equipment if exposure to levels above the occupational exposure limit is likely. A suitable dust mask or dust respirator with filter type A/P may be appropriate.
Eye Protection	Safety spectacles.
Gloves	Wearing of chemical protective gloves is not necessary.
Body protection	None.
Engineering Controls	Ensure adequate ventilation to remove vapors, fumes, dust etc.
Other	None.

OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS

SUBSTANCE	CAS No.	LTEL (8 hr TWA ppm)	LTEL (8 hr TWA mg/m³)	STEL (ppm)	STEL (mg/m³)	Note:
Propylene Glycol	57-55-6	NE	10*	NE	NE	AIHA WEEL in the USA
Benzotriazole	95-14-7	NE	NE	NE	NE	None

9 - PHYSICAL AND CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Information on basic physical and chemical properties

Appearance - Liquid	Vapor Pressure (mm Hg) - Not available
Color – Pinkish – Reddish	Vapor Density (Air=1) - Not available
Odor - Slight	Density (g/ml) - 1.0 ± 0.1 g/ml
Odor Threshold (ppm) - Not available	Solubility (Water) - Soluble
pH (Value) - 5.5-7.0 (Concentrated)	Solubility (Other) - Not established
Melting Point (°C) / Freezing Point (°C) - < -0°C / (< 32°F)	Partition Coefficient (n-Octanol/water) - Not available
Boiling point/boiling range (°C): >100°C (>212°F)	Auto Ignition Temperature (°C) - Not available
Flash Point (°C) - >95°C (>203°F)	Decomposition Temperature (°C) - Not available
Evaporation rate - Not available	Viscosity (mPa.s) - Not available
Flammability (solid, gas) - Non-flammable	Explosive properties - Not explosive
Explosive limit ranges - Not available	Oxidizing properties - Not oxidizing
Other information – None	

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

10 - STABILITY AND REACTIVITY

Reactivity None	
Chemical stability Stable under normal conditions	
Possibility of hazardous reactions None	
Conditions to avoid None anticipated	
Incompatible materials Keep away from oxidizing agents	
Hazardous Decomposition Product(s) Carbon monoxide, Carbon dioxide, Nitrogen oxides	

11 - TOXICOLOGICAL INFORMATION

11.1.1 - Substances

Acute toxicity		
Ingestion	Low oral toxicity, but ingestion may cause irritation of the gastrointestinal tract	
Inhalation	Unlikely to be hazardous by inhalation	
Skin Contact	Mild irritant to rabbit skin	
Eye Contact Mild irritant to the eye		
Hazard label(s)	None	
Serious eye damage/irritation	Mild irritant to the eye	
Respiratory or skin sensitization	Mild irritant to rabbit skin	
Mutagenicity	Not known	
Carcinogenicity	IARC, NTP, OSHA, ACGIH do not list this product or any components thereof as known or suspected carcinogen	
Reproductive toxicity	Not known	
STOT-single exposure	Not known	
STOT-repeated exposure	Not known	
Aspiration hazard	Not known	

12 - ECOLOGICAL INFORMATION

Toxicity Do not let this chemical/product enter the environment.		
Persistence and degradability	Biodegradable	
Bioaccumulative potential None anticipated		
Mobility in soil The product is predicted to have moderate mobility in soil		
Results of PBT and vPvB assessment	None assigned	
Other adverse effects	None anticipated	

Date	Date SAFETY DATA SHEET	
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

13 - DISPOSAL CONSIDERATIONS

Waste treatment methods – Disposal should be in accordance with local, state or national legislation. No special measures are required. No specific waste water pretreatment required.

Additional Information - None

14 - TRANSPORT INFORMATION

Not classified as dangerous for transport.

Transport in bulk according to Annex II of MARPOL73/78 and the IBC Code.

15 - REGULATORY INFORMATION

USA

TSCA (Toxic Substance Control Act) - Listed.

SARA 302 - Extremely Hazardous Substances - Not applicable.

SARA 313 - Toxic Chemicals - Not applicable.

SARA 311/312 - Hazard Categories - None.

CERCLA (Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act) - Not applicable.

CWA (Clean Water Act) - CWA 307 - Priority Pollutants - None.

CAA (Clean Air Act 1990) CAA 112 - Hazardous Air Pollutants (HAP) - None.

Proposition 65 (California) - Not applicable.

State Right to Know Lists - CAS No. 95-14-7 Listed in MA, NJ, PA.

Canada

WHMIS Classification (Canada) - Not classified.

CANADA INGREDIENT DISCLOSURE LIST - Not applicable.

Canada (DSL/NDSL) - Listed.

ΕU

EINECS (Europe) - Listed.

Wassergefährdungsklasse (Germany) - None.

Date	Date SAFETY DATA SHEET	
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP

16 - OTHER INFORMATION

The following sections contain revisions or new statements: 1–16.

Legend

LTEL	Long Term Exposure Limit
STEL	Short Term Exposure Limit
STOT	Specific Target Organ Toxicity
DNEL	Derived No Effect Level
PNEL	Predicted No Effect Concentration

References:

Risk Phrases and Safety Phrases

None. Preparation is not classified as hazardous in the sense of directive 1999/45/EC and 2006/121/EC.

Hazard statement(s) and Precautionary statement(s).

None. Preparation is not classified as hazardous in the sense of directive 1999/45/EC and 2006/121/EC.

Training advice - None.

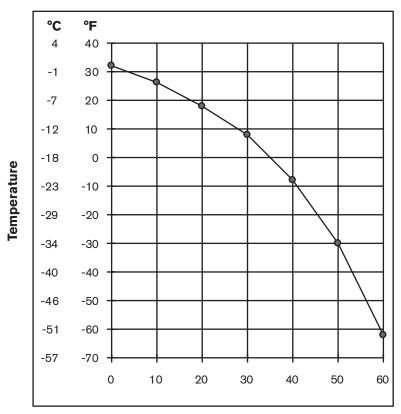
Additional Information

USA - NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) - NFPA Rating: Flammability - 1, Health - 0, Instability/Reactivity - 0.

Information contained in this publication or as otherwise supplied to Users is believed to be accurate and is given in good faith, but it is for the Users to satisfy themselves of the suitability of the product for their own particular purpose. Hypertherm gives no warranty as to the fitness of the product for any particular purpose and any implied warranty or condition (statutory or otherwise) is excluded except to the extent that exclusion is prevented by law. Hypertherm accepts no liability for loss or damage (other than that arising from death or personal injury caused by defective product, if proved), resulting from reliance on this information. Freedom under Patents, Copyright and Designs cannot be assumed.

Note: Original safety data sheet authored in English

Date	SAFETY DATA SHEET	
6 Dec 2010	Torch Coolant 30% PG Mixture	2.01CLP



% of Propylene Glycol

Freezing Point of Propylene Glycol Solution

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SOFTWARE

I. Power-up

- a. Processor boots in microprocessor mode and begins to execute code in external flash memory.
- b. Limited initialization of digital-signal processing (DSP) hardware.
- c. Calculate checksum on external flash and on DSP internal flash.
 - If checksums don't match, copy code in external flash to internal flash.
- d. Jump to internal flash and start execution.

II. Initialization

- a. Full initialization of DSP hardware.
- b. Read EEPROM for previous current setpoint.

III. Main loop

- a. Check for serial messages from the internal UART.
 - If valid message is received, parse the message and take action.
- b. Check for serial messages from the external UART.
 - If valid message is received, parse the message and take action.
- c. Check for CAN message.
 - If CAN message has arrived, parse the message and take action.
- d. Check for error conditions every 10 milliseconds.
- e. Refresh data from gas console (i.e. pressures) every 250 milliseconds.
- f. Update the chopper control loop every 26 microseconds.
- g. If an error has occurred, take action.
- h. Update analog inputs.
- i. If current setpoint has changed, update the data in the EEPROM.
- j. If inlet gases change, perform a purge cycle.
- k. Descriptions of machine states (Numbers listed below do not correspond to actual state numbers.)
 - 1. Idle

- · Outputs are off.
- Chopper setpoints = 0.
- 6-second delay for other processors to initialize.
- After delay, wait for CAN watchdog message from the gas console.
- After CAN watchdog messages have been received, send a CAN reset message to the gas console and go to the Purge state.

Error checking

- Verify that Start signal is off (050).
- Check for coolant flow at power-up (109).
- Check for no chopper current (102).
- If no CAN watchdog message after 6-second delay, report error "UNKNOWN GAS CONSOLE" (133).

2. Purge

- Turn on coolant pump or motor.
- Gas console runs preflow gases for 12 seconds.
- After preflow cycle is done, verify coolant flow.
- Gas console runs cutflow gases for 12 seconds.
- Verify that the Plasma Start signal is off before going to Idle2 state.

Error checking

- If coolant flow rate is less than 1.1 lpm (0.3 gpm) (093), shut down the system.
- If coolant flow rate is less than 2.2 lpm (0.6 gpm) (060), continue pumping coolant until flow is above 2.2 lpm (0.6 gpm), with no start allowed at this time.

3. Idle2

- If Start signal is active, the gas console goes into Preflow state, the contactor and the soft-start controller turn on, and system goes into Preflow state.
- If the gas console or serial interface requests a state change, take action.
- After more than 10 seconds since the last Start signal, turn off the contactor and soft-start controller.

Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for no chopper current (102).
- Verify that all temperatures are below the specified temperature limits.

Preflow_IHS

- Chopper setpoint = pilot arc current.
- Wait for preflow to finish (2 seconds if contactor timeout, otherwise 0.5 seconds) and for the Hold signal to be removed.

Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for over/under line voltage (047/046).
- Check for coolant over temperature (071).
- Check for chopper over temperature (065).
- Check for transformer over temperature (067).

5. Pilot Arc

- Turn on pilot arc controller and pilot arc relay.
- Pulse HF after 50-millisecond delay to allow pilot arc relay to close.
- If chopper current = 1/2 of pilot arc current, turn off HF and go to Transfer state.
- If no chopper current after 10 HF pulses, go to Auto Off state with error code (020), "No pilot arc."

Error checking

• No error checking due to HF noise.

6. Transfer

- If work lead current is > transfer reference current, go to Ramp-up state and turn off pilot arc controller and pilot arc relay.
- If no transfer after 500 milliseconds, go to Auto Off state with error code (021), "No arc transfer."
- If chopper current is < 1/2 of setpoint, turn on HF.

Error checking

• No error checking due to HF noise.

7. Ramp-up

- If Pierce-complete input is off, then switch to cutflow gases.
- Ramp-up current is based on tables.
- Once chopper current is = or > setpoint, go to Steady state.

Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for over/under line voltage (047/046).
- Check for coolant over temperature (071).
- Check for chopper over temperature (065).
- Check for transformer over temperature (067).

8. Steady state

- If Pierce-complete input is off, then switch to cutflow gases.
- If corner-current input is on, then switch to corner-current setpoint.
- If start-signal input is off, then go to Ramp-down state.

Error checking

- Check for loss of phase (027).
- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for over/under line voltage (047/046).
- Check for coolant over temperature (071).
- Check for chopper over temperature (065).
- Check for transformer over temperature (067).
- If chopper current is < 1/2 of current setpoint, show current lost error (024).
- If work lead current < 1/2 of setpoint, show transfer lost error (026).

9. Ramp-down

- Do current ramp-down according to tables.
- Put gas console into Idle state or Ramp-down state according to tables.

• Once current reaches end current, go to final Ramp-down state.

Error checking

Check for coolant flow at power-up (093)

10. Final ramp-down

Chopper setpoints = 0

Error checking

Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).

11. Auto-off

- Turn off pilot arc relay, pilot arc controller, HF, and machine motion outputs.
- Preflow gases run for a 10-second postflow period.
- If error has occurred, turn on CNC error output.
- If Ramp-down error has occurred, turn on CNC Ramp-down error output.
- Postflow timer and contactor timer run for 10 seconds.
- If no Start signal, go to Idle2 state.

Error checking

Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).

12. Shut-down

- Gas console goes to Shut-down state.
- All outputs off.
- CNC error output on.
- Chopper setpoints = 0.
- Wait for reset request.

13. Reset

- Reset CAN controller.
- Initialize timers.
- Go to Idle state.

14. Test cutflow

- Gas console runs cutflow gases.
- Wait for request to go to Idle state or Test Preflow state.

Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for no Start signal.

15. Test preflow

- Gas console runs preflow gases.
- Wait for request to go to Idle state or Test Cutflow state.

Error checking

- Check for coolant flow at power-up (093).
- Check for no Start signal

Appendix C

ROBOTIC APPLICATIONS

In this section:

Components for robotic applications	c-2
Torch leads	
Ohmic contact extension	c-2
Rotational mounting sleeve (optional) - 220864	c-3
Leather overwrap - 024866	
Robotic teaching torch (laser pointer) - 228394	
Torch and rotational mounting sleeve dimensions	
Rotational mounting sleeve clamp dimensions	

Components for robotic applications

Torch leads

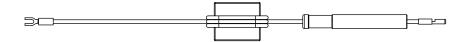
The torch leads listed below have been designed to withstand the added stresses found in robotic, or bevel, applications. They are available with 2 m (6 ft), or 2.5 m (8 ft) gas leads.

Note: Consumable life will be reduced if the 2.5 m (8 ft) gas leads are used.

Overall length	1.8 M (6 feet) gas lead	2.4 M (8 feet) gas lead
2 m (6 ft)	228514	228516
2.5 m (8 ft)	228515	228517
3 m (10 ft)	228475	228482
3.5 m (12 ft)	228476	228483
4.5 m (15 ft)	228477	228484
6 m (20 ft)	228478	228485
7.5 m (25 ft)	228479	228486
10 m (35 ft)	228480	228487
15 m (50 ft)	228481	228488

Ohmic contact extension

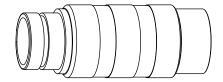
A 2.5 m (8 ft) Ohmic contact wire is part of the lead set. Extensions can be found in the table below.



Part number	Length	Part number	Length
223059	1.5 m (5 ft)	223064	12 m (40 ft)
223060	3 m (10 ft)	223065	15 m (50 ft)
223061	4.5 m (15 ft)	223066	22.5 m (75 ft)
223062	6 m (20 ft)	223067	30 m (100 ft)
223063	9 m (30 ft)	223068	45 m (150 ft)

Rotational mounting sleeve (optional) - 220864

The rotational sleeve is designed for use in applications where the torch leads are twisted repeatedly. It is an optional component, and does not need to be used to use the torch leads listed above. The length of the rotational sleeve is 114.3 mm (4.5 in).



Rotational mounting sleeve clamp - 220900

The rotational sleeve has a larger diameter than standard sleeves (57 mm/2.25 in).

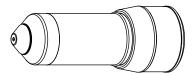


Leather overwrap - 024866

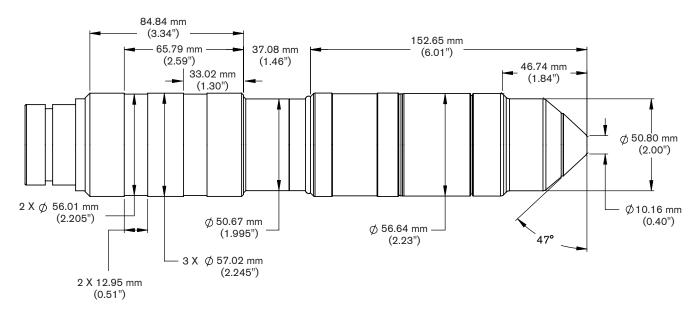
The leather overwrap is 3 m (10 ft) long, and is designed to be installed over the leads from where they attach to the torch. This adds protection in applications where molten metal will splash back on the leads.

Robotic teaching torch (laser pointer) - 228394

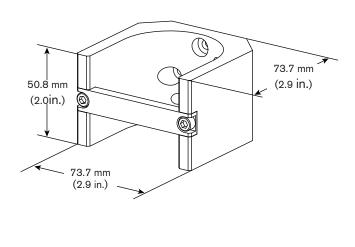
- Mount the laser pointer in the torch sleeve to provide accurate positioning and alignment of the torch.
- Use for online programming/teaching and robotic alignment systems.

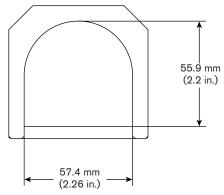


Torch and rotational mounting sleeve dimensions



Rotational mounting sleeve clamp dimensions





HPR260XD manual gas revision changes (806340)

Changed Page	Description of changes for revision 2 (date of revision - 9/2011)
Global	Inch marks (") have been replaced by the abbreviation (in).
EMC-1 through W-2	Updated the format and information for both the Electromagnetic compatibility and Warranty sections. Added Certification test marks, Differences in national standards, Higher-level systems, laser and Automation products, and Proper disposal of Hypertherm products information to the Warranty section.
Safety sections	Updated the format and content of the safety information. Added Dry dust collection and Laser radiation information.
2-4	Removed the note under the gas quality and pressure requirements table that said "Oxygen, nitrogen, and air are required for all systems. Nitrogen is used as a purge gas." The statement was inaccurate.
2-5	Added power supply part numbers with Hypernet and the 415 volt power supply information to the table. Changed kW to kVA in the last column, "power".
2-11	Added IEC symbol graphics and descriptions.
3-3	Updated information about noise levels. A generic statement pointing customers to information on the Hypertherm web site will be added to all Mechanized manuals over time.
3-15	Added mounting hole call out.
3-19, 23, 31, 47 and 49	Added caution box about not using PTFE tape.
3-21	Changed the power cable connection point at the power supply from 1x5 to 1x1.
3-25	Added asterisk after note 4 that refers to the note that was added under the caution box.
3-36 and 3-37	Removed <i>changing consumables</i> note under torch alignment. Added a page and moved Torch lifter requirement to next page and added Hypernet information.
3-38	Added 415 VAC info to the table.
3-45	Added "See <i>Supply gas hoses</i> at the end of this section for recommendations" to the first paragraph. Removed the note "Oxygen, nitrogen, and air are required for all systems. Nitrogen is used as a purge gas." from under the first paragraph. The statement was inaccurate. Changed regulator pressure from 8.3 bar (120 psi) to 8 bar (115 psi). Removed the reference to methane because it is not used.
3-47	Added reference to supply gas hoses that are listed at the end of the section. Removed the reference to methane because it is not used.
4-6	Added "When using the argon marking processes, mark and cut individual parts. Marking the entire nest prior to cutting may lead to reduced consumable life. For better results intersperse cuts and marks." under Marking
4-9	Added graphics and part numbers for mild steel, thick percing, bevel consumables.
4-11	Expanded "Inspect consumables" from one page to 2. Increased size of graphics for clarity.
4-19	Added "(for example: $30 \text{ amp } O_2/O_2 \text{ and } 50 \text{ amp } O_2/O_2 \text{ processes}$). The pierce complete signal must be turned off for processes with shield gas preflow pressures that are lower than the cutflow pressures (for example: 600 amp and 800 amp processes)." to the second paragraph. Added third bullet point. Added "moving pierce", (800 amp SST piercing can be extended to 100 mm (4 in), and "an edge start is recommended unless the operator is experienced with this technique." to the last bullet point.

Changed Page	Description of change for revision 2 (date of revision - 9/2011)
4-22	Updated kerf width compensation data. Added 5, 8, 15, and 50 mm thicknesses. Populated empty boxes with N/A for not available.
4-23	Updated kerf width compensation table data. Added mixed gas processes to the table. Added 5/16, 5/8, 1-1/4, and 1-1/2 in thicknesses. Populated empty boxes with N/A for not available.
4-26, 27, 28, 29, 30 and 33	Added 5 mm, 8 mm, and 5/16 in thicknesses to the cut charts.
4-32 and 4-33	Added "on the shield" to the note - They are only recommended for use if you have a problem with excessive slag on the shield, or problems with the torch misfiring, when using the standard bevel consumables.
4-36	Corrected the N_2 cutflow, flow rate.
4-31, 32, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48 through 53	Added 8 mm, and 5/16 in thicknesses to the cut charts.
5-4	Changed heading from Control and signal cables to Power and signal cables.
5-5	Corrected the last line under number 2 to read "contactor remains closed" instead of contactor opens.
5-11	Added error code number 11. Added XD after HPR130, 260, and 400 in the Name column (all instances). Added error code numbers for HPR800XD secondary power supply. Removed error code number 18. It is for the original HPR260 not the HPR260XD.
5-12, 5-13	Removed the "Perform chopper test" step from error code numbers 020, 024/224, 025/225, 026/226, 028/228, 034/234
5-14, 15, and 18	Added HPR400XD references to error code numbers 46, 47 steps 1, 4, and 6. Added HPR400XD references to code number 071 steps 1 and 2
5-19	Added error code number 98 (Phase loss at initialization).
5-25	Added a note to the description of error code number 159/359. Added "on PCB7" after D30, D31, and D32 in the corrective action steps.
5-26	Added error code number 161
5-27	Added error code numbers 182 and 383
5-32	Added "Main power in" with an arrow. Rewrote the note about checking line to ground, for clarity.
5-62 and 5-63	Updated the Service Parts Replacement Schedule table. Corrected the part number for the annual preventive maintenance kit (it was 228016 and was changed to 228606 and 228623). Corrected the part number for the torch main body (it was 220162 and was changed to 220706). Corrected the quantities for the 6 inch fan (127039 from 3 to 4) and the 10 inch fan (027079 from 1 to 3).
6-2	Added part numbers for power supplies with Hypernet and a note about Hypernet. Added the 415 volt power supply. Added Hypernet upgrade kit.
6-3	Added 415 V main transformer.
6-5 and 6-16	Added 415 V to the note.

Changed Page	Description of change for revision 2 (date of revision - 9/2011)
6-5	Added "127039*** Fan (for pump motor): 230 cfm, 115 VAC, 50-60 Hz" and the note *** 415 volt power supply only" at the bottom of the page. Added the part numbers for the fuses on the power distribution board. Added the part number for the 415 volt control transformer.
6-13	Corrected the quantity for electrode part number 220307 from 6 to 4.
6-15	Added part numbers to Consumables for mirror image cutting for 80 amp, 130 amp and 260 amp mild steel bevel cutting.
Schematics	All sheets updated from revision A to revision B.
Appendix A	Updated to the latest information and formatting for the Hypertherm torch coolant data (MSDS)
Appendix C	Updated TOC to include new items.
C-2	Added metric conversions for gas lead lengths. Added graphic of the ohmic contact extension.
C-3	Added graphics for the rotational mounting sleeve, the rotational mounting sleeve clamp, the leather over wrap, and the robotic teaching torch. Also added a dimensional drawing for the torch and rotational mounting sleeve.